Advantage™ VISION:Inform® for IMS/DC™ and IMS/TM™

Installation Guide

4.0
This documentation and related computer software program (hereinafter referred to as the “Documentation”) is for the end user’s informational purposes only and is subject to change or withdrawal by Computer Associates International, Inc. (“CA”) at any time.

This documentation may not be copied, transferred, reproduced, disclosed or duplicated, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of CA. This documentation is proprietary information of CA and protected by the copyright laws of the United States and international treaties.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, licensed users may print a reasonable number of copies of this documentation for their own internal use, provided that all CA copyright notices and legends are affixed to each reproduced copy. Only authorized employees, consultants, or agents of the user who are bound by the confidentiality provisions of the license for the software are permitted to have access to such copies.

This right to print copies is limited to the period during which the license for the product remains in full force and effect. Should the license terminate for any reason, it shall be the user’s responsibility to return to CA the reproduced copies or to certify to CA that same have been destroyed.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, CA provides this documentation “as is” without warranty of any kind, including without limitation, any implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or noninfringement. In no event will CA be liable to the end user or any third party for any loss or damage, direct or indirect, from the use of this documentation, including without limitation, lost profits, business interruption, goodwill, or lost data, even if CA is expressly advised of such loss or damage.

The use of any product referenced in this documentation and this documentation is governed by the end user’s applicable license agreement.

The manufacturer of this documentation is Computer Associates International, Inc.

Provided with “Restricted Rights” as set forth in 48 C.F.R. Section 12.212, 48 C.F.R. Sections 52.227-19(c)(1) and (2) or DFARS Section 252.227-7013(c)(1)(ii) or applicable successor provisions.


All trademarks, trade names, service marks, and logos referenced herein belong to their respective companies.
Chapter 1: Introduction

About this Book ................................................................. 1-1
Audience .............................................................................. 1-1
OS/390 SMP/E Facility ......................................................... 1-2
License Management Program ............................................. 1-2
Installation Process ............................................................. 1-2
System Tape ........................................................................ 1-3
Installation Overview .......................................................... 1-3
  Licensing Requirements ................................................... 1-4
  Coding and Integrating Your Licensing Key ...................... 1-4
  Load System Tape ............................................................. 1-6
  SMP/E Setup and the Basic Installation .................... 1-6
  Setups and Customizing .................................................... 1-7
CD-ROM Contents .............................................................. 1-7
  About the Online Documentation ...................................... 1-8
  Installing Online Documentation and the Acrobat Reader 1-8
  Viewing Online Documentation ....................................... 1-8
  Using Adobe Acrobat Reader ............................................ 1-9
Contacting Total License Care (TLC) .................................... 1-9
Contacting Computer Associates ........................................ 1-9

Chapter 2: VISION:Inform Architecture and System Requirements

Architecture ......................................................................... 2-2
Foreground Processor .......................................................... 2-3
Background Processor .......................................................... 2-3
Definition Processor ............................................................. 2-4
  Foreground Library .......................................................... 2-4
Chapter 3: Installation Instructions

Using the Installation Checklist .............................................................................. 3-1
Step 1 — Copying the Installation Tape Files .................................................. 3-5
    Reviewing the Installation Tape Contents ................................................. 3-5
    Copying the First File .............................................................................. 3-6
    Copying the Remaining Files ................................................................. 3-6
    Verifying the VISION:Inform Data Sets .................................................. 3-7
Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps ........................................ 3-8
    Perform the SMP/E Portion of the Installation .................................. 3-8
Step 3 — Defining VISION:Inform to IMS ...................................................... 3-14
    Create a Working Copy of the Installation Data Sets ......................... 3-14
    IMSGEN Requirements ............................................................................ 3-15
    Definition Requirements ........................................................................... 3-19
Step 4 — Setting Up VISION:Inform ............................................................... 3-26
    Assembling and Linking Optional VISION:Inform Load Modules ........ 3-26
    Customizing Parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS Modules .... 3-28
    Generating MFS Control Blocks .......................................................... 3-29
    Transferring Load Modules to the Online Load Library (Required) .... 3-31
    Allocating and Initializing VISION:Inform System Files (Required) .... 3-32
    INIT JCL — Initializing VISION:Inform Files ...................................... 3-32
    ALLOC JCL — Allocating Log and Work Files for the Background Processor 3-33
    CREATUTL JCL — Creating the Utility Library .................................... 3-33
    CREATFIN JCL — Creating the FINANCE Test File ............................ 3-34
    Upgrading from a Previous Release of VISION:Inform ....................... 3-34
Step 5 — Setting Up the Definition Processor ............................................... 3-35
    Allocating ISPF Data Sets ..................................................................... 3-35
    Additional Information Concerning Load Libraries ............................... 3-37
    Using the LIBDEF Service ..................................................................... 3-37
    Using the Definition Processor List Data Sets ..................................... 3-38
    Specifying the Definition Processor Start Method .............................. 3-40
    Adding A Menu Option ......................................................................... 3-40
    Using the ISPSTART Command ........................................................... 3-41
    Applying Optional Installation Steps ..................................................... 3-41
Chapter 7: Maintenance and Support

Maintenance – Installing the PTFs and APARs .................................................. 7-2
Support – Problem Reporting ............................................................................ 7-3
    VISION:Inform Problem Reporting ............................................................... 7-4
    VISION:Builder and COMLIB Problem Reporting ........................................ 7-4
    Definition Processor Problem Reporting ...................................................... 7-5

Appendix A: JCL Samples

ACBGEN ................................................................................... A-4
ALLOC ..................................................................................... A-5
BUILDQS .................................................................................. A-7
CINFBAT ............................................................................... A-7
CINFBMP ................................................................................. A-10
CINFOBMP .............................................................................. A-13
CINFOSB ............................................................................... A-15
CMBACKUP ........................................................................... A-17
CMRESTOR .......................................................................... A-18
CNVRTDEF ........................................................................... A-20
COBOLQS ........................................................................... A-21
CREATFIN ............................................................................. A-22
CREATUTL ........................................................................... A-23
DB2CALL ............................................................................... A-24
DB2IMS .................................................................................. A-25
DB2QS .................................................................................... A-26
DB2TSO .................................................................................. A-27
DBDGEN ............................................................................... A-28
GLOSSARY ............................................................................. A-29
INFBATCH ............................................................................ A-30
INFBMP .................................................................................. A-33
INFOSB ............................................................................... A-35
INFOSBMP ............................................................................. A-37
INIT ....................................................................................... A-39
INQRYQS ............................................................................. A-43
LBBACKUP ............................................................................ A-44
Appendix B: Writing Exit Routines
Profile Exit Routines ......................................................... B-1
Profile Exit With Password Validation Entry ......................... B-3
Print Exit Routines ............................................................. B-4

Appendix C: Definition Processor Startup CLIST

Appendix D: Starting the Definition Processor

Appendix E: SMPCNTL Data Set JCL Member List
INFCOPY1 ................................................................. E-2
INFCOPY2 ................................................................. E-3
INFCOPY3 ................................................................. E-4
LOADTAPE ............................................................... E-5
Index
Thank you for choosing Advantage™ VISION:Inform® 4.0 for IMS (hereafter referred to as VISION:Inform). Before you install the software, read this chapter for important information.

This book describes how to install VISION:Inform for IMS. Any questions regarding the installation should be directed to Computer Associates® Technical Support. For more information, see Contacting Computer Associates at the end of this chapter.

About this Book

Read this chapter to acquire an understanding of the elements and processes that comprise the installation of VISION:Inform at your site.

Read the subsequent chapters in this book before starting the installation process so that you can have all of the details regarding the installation, customization, and maintenance of VISION:Inform.

Audience

The System Programming Group is usually responsible for software product installation and maintenance because of their SMP/E (System Modification Program Extended) knowledge. This book assumes a working knowledge of the SMP/E Facility and its processes.

A basic standalone SMP/E installation and maintenance approach is presented. For the knowledgeable SMP/E user, there is enough information provided in this book, and the supplied JCL and control statements, to allow integration with any site specific SMP/E standards. For the SMP/E novice, this book and the SMP/E documentation should provide enough of the information and concepts you need to complete the SMP/E installation process.
OS/390 SMP/E Facility

Starting with release 4.0 of VISION:Inform, the installation and maintenance is managed by and under the control of the OS/390® SMP/E facility as provided by IBM. This process differs significantly from previous releases (3.1 and prior) of VISION:Inform.

License Management Program

VISION:Inform uses the Computer Associates License Management Program (LMP), which provides a standardized and automated approach to the tracking of licensed software.

Installation Process

VISION:Inform is delivered on a tape cartridge. An LMP Product key certificate contains your execution key for each CPU licensed at your site. Other identifying information is provided on the external tape cartridge label.

Save all output generated during the installation, along with the system tape, for future reference.

The basic SMP/E setup and installation process is identical for all users. The first file on the system tape contains JCL for a job that transfers all the remaining system tape files to disk data sets. Once the system tape files are transferred to disk, you will have all of the elements that you need to prepare and complete the installation, customizing, and maintenance processes.
System Tape

The VISION:Inform system tape supplied for the OS/390 environment is a standard labeled tape cartridge containing 13 files. The following table shows the order and content of the 13 files on the tape.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMP/E control library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>JCL library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Macro library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Source library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>VVISION:Inform system load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FINANCE test file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sample definition library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Definition Processor panel library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Definition Processor message library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Definition Processor skeleton library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Definition Processor CLIST library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>VVISION:Inform DBRM library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>VVISION:Inform utility library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installation Overview

The VISION:Inform installation is divided into the following sections:

- Licensing Requirements
- Coding and Integrating Your Licensing Key
- Load System Tape
- SMP/E Setup and the Basic Installation
- Setups and Customizing
**Licensing Requirements**

VISION:Inform interfaces with the Computer Associates Licensing System using the CA TNG Framework for OS/390 Common Services CAIRIM and its CA-LMP facility, which is used to track licensed software.


CA-LMP (License Management Program) is a standardized and automated approach for tracking licensed software. CA-LMP is provided as an integral part of CAIRIM, and is required for VISION:Inform to initialize properly.

If CAIRIM has not already been installed on your system, you must install it before you install and use VISION:Inform. Refer to the Unicenter TNG Framework for OS/390 documentation, included with your installation package, for information about installing CAIRIM.

**Note:** Once CAIRIM has been installed or maintained at GenLevel 9212 or above, CA-LMP support will be available for all Computer Associates products that support CA-LMP.

**Coding and Integrating Your Licensing Key**

The first task for the installation of VISION:Inform is to get your Computer Associates Licensing Key information coded and integrated into the CAIRIM CA-LMP facility. This is a standard function for all Computer Associates software products. You must add a record with your VISION:Inform CA-LMP Execution Key information, as provided on the key certificate, to the the KEYS member in the CAIRIM parameter data set, at the OPTLIB DD statement.

The CA-LMP key certificate you received with VISION:Inform contains the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product Name</td>
<td>The trademarked or registered product name as licensed for the designated site and the CPUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Code</td>
<td>A two-character code for the VISION:Inform System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplement</td>
<td>The reference number of your license for VISION:Inform, which may be in the format nnnnnn - nnn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU ID</td>
<td>The code identifying the specific CPU on which VISION:Inform is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution Key</td>
<td>An encrypted code required by CA-LMP for VISION:Inform initialization. This is also referred to as the LMP Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>The date (ddmmmyy) your license for VISION:Inform expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Contact</td>
<td>The name of the technical contact at your site who is responsible for the installation and maintenance of this licensed copy of VISION:Inform. This is the person to whom Computer Associates addresses all CA-LMP correspondence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS Director</td>
<td>The name of the Director of MIS (or the person who performs this function at your site). If a person’s name is omitted from the certificate, you should supply the actual certificate when correcting and verifying it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU Location</td>
<td>The address of the building containing the CPU on which VISION:Inform is installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You must add the CA-LMP execution key information, as provided on the key certificate, to the CAIRIM parameters to ensure that VISION:Inform initializes properly. To define a CA-LMP execution key to the CAIRIM parameters, modify the KEYS member in the OPTLIB data set.

The parameter structure for member KEYS is:

```
PROD(pp) DATE(ddmmmyy) CPU(tttt-mmmm ssssss) LMPCODE(kkkkkkkkkkkkk)
```

where:

- **pp**: The two-character required product code for VISION:Inform for IMS is 2P.
- **ddmmmyy**: The CA-LMP licensing agreement expiration date (for example, 31JAN03).
- **tttt-mmmm**: The CPU type and model (for example, 3090-0600) on which the product is to run; required. If the CPU type and/or model are less than four characters, insert blank spaces for the unused characters.
- **ssssss**: The serial number of the CPU on which the product is to run; required.
- **kkkkkkkkkkkk**: The execution key needed to run the product; required. The CA-LMP execution key can be found on the key certificate that was shipped with the product.

Here is an example of the parameter entry for the CA-LMP:
For more information about defining the CA-LMP execution keys using the CAIRIM parameters, refer to the Unicenter TNG Framework for OS/390 Installation and Maintenance Guide.

Load System Tape

File 1 on the system tape is a PDS that contains the JCL (LOADTAPE) for a job that transfers all the system tape files to disk data sets. The only JCL that needs to be prepared by the installer is an IEBCOPY JCL to copy the contents of file 1 to a PDS. This JCL is shown under Copying the First File in the chapter “Installation Instructions” as part of the first step of the installation process.

Once the first system tape file is loaded, you review, tailor, and submit the JCL in member LOADTAPE. This transfers system tape files 2-13 to disk data sets. The main consideration here is the high-level index name assigned to the disk data sets.

The appendix “JCL Samples” contains an alphabetic list of all the JCL members referenced in the installation procedures. A detail list of the delivered JCL members follows the alphabetic list.

Once all the system tape files are copied to disk data sets, all the elements (JCL, control statements, source, load modules, etc.) needed for the VISION:Inform installation process are available to the installer. At this point, you can save the system tape; you only need the disk data sets to complete the installation process.

See the chapter “Installation Instructions” for more information.

SMP/E Setup and the Basic Installation

This portion of the installation process uses the JCL and control statements in the PDS from file 1 on the system tape, INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL. There are jobs that define and allocate the following items:

- SMP/E target and distribution libraries for VISION:Inform
- An SMP/E CSI (Consolidated Software Inventory) library for tracking the activities
- SMP/E work data sets

The SMP/E setup has the following steps:
1. The elements from the indirect libraries, loaded to disk from the VISION:Inform system tape, are stored into the SMP/E work data sets using the RECEIVE operation. These elements include all the latest PTFs and APARs for VISION:Inform.

2. The SMP/E APPLY processing is performed to update the target libraries based on the Modification Control Statements (MCS) and a SMPJCLIN job stream. Essentially, the elements from the SMP/E work data sets are transferred to the target libraries. These elements include all the latest PTFs.

   **Note:** The APARs are special items and are handled during the Setups and Customizing portion of the installation process.

3. The SMP/E ACCEPT processing is performed to update the distribution libraries based on the Modification Control Statements (MCS) and a SMPJCLIN job stream. The elements from the SMP/E work data sets are transferred to the distribution libraries. This includes all the latest PTFs.

   **Note:** The APARs are special items and are handled during the Setups and Customizing portion of the installation process.

At this point, the SMP/E setup and the basic installation are complete. The target and distribution libraries are synchronized. The SMP/E concept is to APPLY to the target library and test the update/PTF/APAR. If you are not satisfied with the tests, you can RESTORE the modified target elements to their previous state from the distribution libraries. If the modifications perform as expected, you permanently ACCEPT the modifications into your distribution libraries. There is no direct method for undoing modifications once the ACCEPT processing is run.

See the chapter “Installation Instructions” for more information.

**Setups and Customizing**

VISION:Inform setup includes defining the product to IMS, allocating and initializing system files, setting up the Definition Processor, and additional optional steps. This process also includes the VISION:Inform IVP (Installation Verification Process), as well as instructions for copying the SMP/E product libraries to working versions of these libraries.

See the chapter “Installation Instructions” for more information.

**CD-ROM Contents**

- Online documentation
- Adobe® Acrobat® Reader software and Acrobat Help
About the Online Documentation

The CD-ROM contains the documentation for VISION:Inform. The documents, called books, are in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) and are designed for you to read online using the Acrobat Reader.

Each online document contains a table of contents, index, and cross-references.

Note: You can install the online documentation only on a Windows® system.

Installing Online Documentation and the Acrobat Reader

You can install the online documentation on your local hard drive or on a network server. Alternately, you can access the documentation directly from the CD-ROM.

If you do not have Acrobat Reader installed, you can install it from the CD-ROM.

To install the online documentation, the Acrobat Reader, or both:

1. Close all application programs.
2. Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Click the Start menu and select Run.
4. In the Run dialog box, type: D:\Books\Setup.exe (where D: is the CD-ROM drive) and click OK.
5. Follow the instructions. Computer Associates recommends that you install the online documentation in the default directory (C:\ProgramFiles\CA\Advantage VISION_Inform 4.0\Books\) or a directory of your choice (for example, C:\Advantage VISION_Inform 4.0\Books\)

Viewing Online Documentation

Regardless of the location of the online documentation (on a local drive, a network server, or CD-ROM), you can view the online documentation using the following methods:

- In Windows, click the Start menu, point to Programs, point to Advantage VISION_Inform 4.0. Double-click the PDF file name.
- In Windows Explorer, point to the Books directory on the hard drive where you installed the online documentation. Double-click the PDF file name.
- In Windows Explorer, point to the Books directory on the CD-ROM drive and double-click the PDF file name.
Using Adobe Acrobat Reader

Use Acrobat Reader to view the online documentation, adjust the size of the page, and perform searches. For more information, use the Acrobat Help menu.

Contacting Total License Care (TLC)

TLC is available Monday-Friday 7 am - 9 pm Eastern Time in North America and 7 am - 7 pm United Kingdom time. Additionally, 24-hour callback service is available for after hours support. Contact TLC for all your licensing requirements.

Be prepared to provide your site ID for product activation.

To activate your product, use one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America:</td>
<td>800-338-6720 (toll free)</td>
<td><a href="mailto:help@licensedesk.cai.com">help@licensedesk.cai.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>631-342-5069</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe:</td>
<td>00800-1050-1050</td>
<td><a href="mailto:euro.tlc@ca.com">euro.tlc@ca.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If your company or local phone service does not provide international access, please call your local Computer Associates office and have them route you to the above number.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia:</td>
<td>1-800-224-852</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand:</td>
<td>0-800-224-852</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific:</td>
<td>800-224-852</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil:</td>
<td>55-11-5503-6100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan:</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td><a href="mailto:JPNTLC@ca.com">JPNTLC@ca.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contacting Computer Associates

For technical assistance with this product, contact Computer Associates Technical Support on the Internet at esupport.ca.com. Technical support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
This book is for the person responsible for installing and supporting VISION:Inform. The information helps you install and support VISION:Inform with a minimum of effort. This book:

- Describes the VISION:Inform architecture, components and requirements. Consult your client software documentation for the capabilities or any restrictions of individual client packages.

- Describes the installation in steps. You can use the checklist, which outlines each step of the installation process, during the installation.

- Describes procedures for verifying that VISION:Inform has been properly installed.

- Provides information for modifying system parameters, diagnosing problems, and reporting problems to Computer Associates.

- Describes problem resolution and reporting procedures.

Conventions

When you are reading this book online, the green underlined text indicates a link to a related section or text. Click on the green underlined text to go to the section or text.

In JCL, menus, and panels, user input is bold underlined text. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.) Previously entered user input is bold.

Notes and references to other books are in italics.
VISION:Inform is the server component of Computer Associates client-server architecture. VISION:Inform consists of a number of components, which are shown in the following figure.

VISION:Inform operates in the host environment and communicates with client software products running on workstations and other remote platforms.

VISION:Inform and the client software products work together to provide workstation users with a cooperative processing facility to access virtually any file or data management system supported on IBM® hosts. With the client software product, workstation users can request VISION:Inform to extract selected subsets of data, optionally summarize them, and download them to the workstation to use with other applications.
This chapter describes the capabilities of the VISION:Inform components.

**Foreground Processor**

The Foreground Processor provides two major functions.

- Provides the system administrator with facilities to define security constraints and monitor and control resource usage.
- Acts as a communications interface to the workstation, which enforces the security constraints.

To the online environment in which it operates, the Foreground Processor is just another application program. It conforms to the same design constraints and operating considerations of other application programs running in that environment.

- As a user, you can make requests for data, called queries or tasks, to the Foreground Processor through the client software product.
- The system administrator sets up security procedures using the Foreground Processor to interactively check for internal consistency. The Foreground Processor checks the security profile to verify that the user is permitted to access the data requested or to perform the action requested.

**Background Processor**

The Background Processor operates in the batch processing areas of your operating system. It contains a program that translates submitted client requests for processing, batches them, if possible, with other requests, and then processes them, either individually or in batches.

The Background Processor retrieves the data and manipulates it according to the request’s specifications.

When a Background Processor (for a specific processing class and data view) becomes active, it retrieves a submitted query or task from the communication file where the Foreground Processor stored it. The Background Processor processes queries and tasks in the communication file in sequence by class, within the database sequence.

Upon completion of processing, the Background Processor returns output to the communication file. The data remains in the communication file until the client requests delivery through the Foreground Processor.
Definition Processor

The Definition Processor provides a way to develop and maintain your VISION:Inform definitions. VISION:Inform definitions include:

- Table definitions
- Logical data view definitions
- File definitions
- Procedure definitions

The Definition Processor operates in the user-friendly ISPF program development environment. In this interactive environment, you can develop your definitions quickly and easily.

The Definition Processor validates all VISION:Inform definitions and then saves them in the definition library. The definition library is a partitioned data set that holds all of your VISION:Inform source definitions. The Promote process compiles selected definitions from the definition library and catalogs them to the foreground and background libraries.

Foreground Library

The foreground library contains definitions used by the Foreground and Background Processors. It contains all of the definitions and user profiles. The definitions permit the Background Processor to recognize and access databases and files. User profiles provide the system security. VISION:Inform promotes definitions from the definition library to the foreground library using the Promote process.

Background Library

The background library contains all of the definitions used by the Background Processor. VISION:Inform promotes definitions from the definition library to the background library using the Promote process.

Definition Library

The definition library is a standard, open-architecture, partitioned data set used by the Definition Processor. It contains all of your VISION:Inform source definitions. When the definitions are ready to be put into production, they are promoted to the foreground and background libraries using the Promote process.
Utility Library

The utility library contains the definitions needed to run some of the VISION:Inform utilities.

Communication File

The Foreground Processor and the Background Processor use the communication file to transmit information between them. Queries and tasks submitted by the client software are stored in the communication file and, if possible, batched when processed. The communication file provides:

- A means for queries and tasks to be transferred from the workstation to the Background Processor.
- A storage medium for queries and tasks to await processing and extracted data to await delivery.

Work Files

The Foreground Processor uses one internal work file and the Background Processor uses three internal work files.

Log Files

Each Background Processor can optionally build log files every time it is submitted for execution. The log files contain information about the Background Processor, the queries and tasks it executes, the databases it processes, and any problems encountered during processing. This information can be made available online, and in batch if the sequential log file is saved.

The VISION:Inform system administrator defines what information is written to the log files. The VISION:Inform deliverables include a sample file definition for the log files.
System Requirements

VISION:Inform Release 4.0 for IMS operates on IBM or compatible hosts under MVS/ESA™ Version 4.3 and later or any OS/390® or z/OS release with IMS™ Release 3 and later.

You will need the IBM Language Environment® (LE) runtime library.

VISION:Inform supports, without modification, the following terminal types:

- 3277-2 display station
- 3278-2 display station
- 3278-3 display station
- 3278-4 display station
- 3278-5 display station
- 3284 printer
- 3286 printer
Chapter 3

Installation Instructions

This chapter explains how to install VISION:Inform and verify the installation. When you finish, you will have the components shown in the following figure.

![Figure 2: VISION:Inform Components]

**Important! Read this entire chapter before you begin the installation.**

This chapter describes using the installation checklist, copying the installation tape files to disk, performing the SMP/E portion of the installation, defining VISION:Inform to IMS, setting up VISION:Inform, setting up the Definition processor, and setting up the file definition conversion utilities.

**Using the Installation Checklist**

This section provides you with the installation checklist.

- This checklist summarizes the steps involved in the VISION:Inform installation process. Carefully review this checklist and become familiar with each step before proceeding.

- You can use this checklist to document and track your progress as you proceed with the actual VISION:Inform installation.

**Note:** The green underlined text steps (Step 1, Step 2, ...) in the checklist are hypertext links to the section by the same title. When you are reading this document online, click on the green underlined text to go to the text.
VISION:Inform Installation Checklist

VISION:Inform Preparation Activities

Browse the documentation to become familiar with the VISION:Inform components. You will use the following books during the installation process:

- Advantage VISION:Inform for IMS Installation Guide
- Advantage VISION:Inform Utilities Guide
- Advantage VISION:Inform Messages and Codes

Step 1 — Copying the Installation Tape Files

Copy the SMP control library file from tape to disk. See the sections Figure 3. VISION:Inform Installation Tape Files Copying the First File and Copying the Remaining Files.

Allocate and load remaining disk files using provided JCL (LOADTAPE).

Verify the VISION:Inform data sets. See the section Verifying the VISION:Inform Data Sets.

Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps

Tailor and run the eight SMP/E jobs that were supplied.

Step 3 — Defining VISION:Inform to IMS

Create working copies of VISION:Inform installation data sets from target libraries.

Code the APPLCTN and TRANSACT macros for the Foreground and Background Processors, the Batch Simulator, and utilities.

Code the DATABASE macros for FGLIB, INFWORK, and INFCOM.

Add the necessary statements to the IMS/DC control region startup JCL to define the Foreground Processor.

Edit the IMS Data Base Definitions (DBDs) for the foreground library, communication file, and work file.

Execute the DBDGEN.

Edit the IMS Program Specification Blocks (PSBs) for the VISION:Inform programs.

Execute the PSBGEN.

Execute the ACBGEN.
VISION:Inform Installation Checklist

Step 4 — Setting Up VISION:Inform

- Assemble and link optional load modules.
- For relational support, assemble and link a MARKSQL interface module (DB2CALL, DB2IMS, or DB2TSO).
- To use the PROFILE exit routine feature, assemble and link the PROFILE exit routine (PRXASMLK).
- To use the INFREPT exit routine, assemble and link the INFREPT exit routine (LSXASMLK).
- Customize parameter modules. Optional.
- Modify, assemble, and link PARMBLK (PMBASMLK).
- Modify, assemble, and link M4PARAMS (M4PASMLK).
- Generate MFS control blocks.
- Edit the MFS statements.
- Compile the MFS for VISION:Inform (MFSUTL).
- Transfer load modules to the online load library (TRANSFER).
- Allocate and initialize VISION:Inform system files.
- Allocate and initialize the foreground library, background library, online work file, and communication file (INIT).
- Allocate and initialize work files and sequential log file (ALLOC).
- Create utility library (CREATUTL).
- Create the installation verification test file, FINANCE (CREATFIN). Optional.
- Upgrade from a previous release of VISION:Inform.
- Back up the foreground library, background library, and communication file using the previous release’s backup utilities. Restore with current release’s restore utilities. (CMBACKUP/CMRESTOR - LBBACKUP/LBRESTOR).
VISION:Inform Installation Checklist

Step 5 — Setting Up the Definition Processor

1. Allocate ISPF data sets.
2. Specify the Definition Processor list data sets.
3. Specify the utility list data set.
4. Pre-allocate the utility data set. Optional.
5. Specify default processing parameters. Optional.
7. Set up the Definition Processor start method.
8. Add a menu option to your ISPF primary option panel.
9. Use the ISPSTART command.
10. Perform optional steps:
11. Preprocess the panel library.
12. Activate the Library Management Facility (LMF) support.

Step 6 — Setting Up File Definition Conversion Utilities

1. Set up DB2 file definition access using the DB2 Quick Start Utility. Optional.
2. Bind the DB2 Quick Start Data Base Request Module (DBRM) into a DB2 plan.
3. Set up COBOL file definition access using the COBOL Quick Start Utility. Optional.
4. Set up VISION:Results file definition access using the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility. Optional.

Note: Make the IBM Language Environment (LE) runtime library available to the Definition Processor.
Step 1 — Copying the Installation Tape Files

The first step of the installation process is to copy the installation tape files to disk.

Reviewing the Installation Tape Contents

Each file on the tape has the data set name INFORM.IMS.FILEn, where n is the file number on the tape. Review the files on the installation tape, as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMP/E control library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>JCL library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Macro library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Source library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>VISION:Inform system load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FINANCE test file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sample definition library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Definition Processor panel library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Definition Processor message library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Definition Processor skeleton library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Definition Processor CLIST library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>VISION:Inform DBRM library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>VISION:Inform utility library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3. VISION:Inform Installation Tape Files
Copying the First File

Use the JCL shown below to copy the first file from the tape to a PDS named inform.r40.SMPCNTL.

```
//*************************************************************
//* THIS JOB WILL LOAD THE FIRST FILE ON THE INSTALLATION TAPE, THE    *
//* SMP CONTROL FILE, FROM TAPE TO DISK. FIRST, ADD JOB AND TAPE SETUP*
//* STATEMENTS, THEN CHANGE ALL lowercase ENTRIES IN THE JOB TO       *
//* APPROPRIATE VALUES FOR YOUR INSTALLATION.                       *
//*************************************************************
//* DELETE PREVIOUS SMP/E LIBRARY.                                   *
//*************************************************************
//STEP1  EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//DELD    DD DSN=inform.r40.SMPCNTL,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),               
//            UNIT=sysda,SPACE=(TRK,1)                                
//*********************************************************************
//* ALLOCATE NEW SMP/E LIBRARY.                                       *
//*********************************************************************
//STEP2  EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=2M
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                                
//SYSUT3   DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))                           
//SYSUT4   DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))                           
//IN       DD DSN=INFORM.IMS.FILE1,                                  
//    UNIT=tape,                                                   
//    DISP=(OLD,KEEP),                                             
//    VOL=(PRIVATE,RETAI,NER=nnnnnn),                             
//    LABEL=(1,SL)                                                  
//OUT      DD DSN=inform.r40.SMPCNTL,                                
//    DISP=(,CATLG,DELETE),                                        
//    UNIT=sysda,                                                 
//    VOL=SER=vvvvvv,                                              
//    SPACE=(TRK,(15,5,10)),                                       
//    DCB=(LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3200,RECFM=FB,DSORG=PO)                
//SYSIN DD * 
C I=IN,0=OUT
```

Figure 4. VISION:Inform 4.0 Copy First File JCL

**Note:** Space requirements are for 3390 devices.

Copying the Remaining Files

After you copy the JCL library, use member LOADTAPE in INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL to copy all of the other files on the tape. For a listing of LOADTAPE, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

You complete the remainder of the installation by modifying and submitting the copied JCL members. Each JCL member consists of one or more in-stream procedures followed by one or more executions of the procedures.

1. Add appropriate JOB and tape setup statements.
2. Customize the PROC parameters on the EXEC statements, following the PEND statement.
Step 1 — Copying the Installation Tape Files

Verifying the VISION:Inform Data Sets

Note: When you finish the VISION:Inform installation, you can delete INFORM.TEMPFIN and INFORM.TEMPUTL.

The 13 data sets use a total of 680 tracks on a 3390 device. When you finish copying the tape, verify that you created the following data sets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSN</th>
<th>No. of 3390 tracks</th>
<th>DCB Information</th>
<th>Tape File No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DBRM</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DEFLIB</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFCLIST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFJCL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFLOAD</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>(U 0 32760 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFMAC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFMSG</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFPANEL</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFSKELS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFSRC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>(FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(FB 80 3200 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TEMPFIN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(VB 3612 27998 DSORG=PS)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TEMPUTL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(VB 32768 32760 DSORG=PS)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>680</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5. VISION:Inform Installation Data Sets
Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps

Perform the SMP/E Portion of the Installation

At this point, you need to run eight job streams to establish and define the SMP/E CSI and zones, and install the basic VISION:Inform. These job streams are located in the PDS data set loaded from File 1 of the installation tape, INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL. The following members contain these eight job streams for the basic VISION:Inform installation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Name</th>
<th>Function of the Job within This Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB01</td>
<td>Allocate the SMP/E CSI, the SMP/E work data sets and all the associated data sets for the distribution and target libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB02</td>
<td>Define the SMP/E global, distribution and target zones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB03</td>
<td>Receive the MCS (Modification Control Statements) and SYSMODs into the SMP/E global zone and work data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB04</td>
<td>Receive the PTF and APAR SYSMODs into the SMP/E global zone and work data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB05</td>
<td>Apply the SYSMODS (modules and elements) to the target libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB06</td>
<td>Apply the SYSMODS (APARs/PTFs) to the target libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB07</td>
<td>Accept the SYSMODS (modules and elements) to the distribution libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB08</td>
<td>Apply the SYSMODS (APARs/PTFs) to the distribution libraries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following members are additional members in the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL PDS data set that are referenced within the above jobs. These are control statements and SYSMODS (PTFs and APARs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCSHDR</td>
<td>MCS member - the header and copyright information for VISION:Inform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSINF</td>
<td>MCS member – the VISION:Inform component elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSBLDR</td>
<td>MCS member - the VISION:Builder engine component elements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SMP/E Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCSCOML</td>
<td>MCS member - the COMLIB component elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSWKB</td>
<td>MCS member - the VISION:Inform Definition Processor component elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSSASC</td>
<td>MCS member - the SAS/C Link Lib (runtime) elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDAD400</td>
<td>The JCLIN (IEBCOPYs) for the distribution and target load libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTFS</td>
<td>The latest SYSMODS (PTFs) for the VISION:Inform system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APARS</td>
<td>The latest SYSMODS (APARs) for the VISION:Inform system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SMPJOB01**

Tailor and run job SMPJOB01 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you allocate all the data sets needed by SMP/E to manage, control and maintain VISION:Inform and its components. This includes the SMP/E CSI, the associated work data sets, and the distribution and target libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change the "VOLUMES(VOLSER)" parameter in the STEP1 IDCAMS DEFINE CLUSTER statement to point to a valid VOLSER or VOLSER list for the CSI definition.
- Change the high-level qualifier of all datasets from the default of 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to one that meets your site standards. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)
- Change the unit allocation from the default 'UNIT=SYSDA' to whatever is proper for your site standards.

Any existing or previously defined data sets of the same names are deleted before the new data sets are allocated.

The following data sets are allocated. They are shown with the default high-level qualifier.

```
INFORM.R40.CSI          INFORM.R40.CSI.DATA
INFORM.R40.CSI.INDEX    INFORM.R40.SMPPTS
INFORM.R40.SMPMTS       INFORM.R40.SMPSCD
INFORM.R40.SMPSTS       INFORM.R40.SMPLOG
INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA      INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDLOAD
```
Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps

INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDMAC
INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDSRC
INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDJCL
INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDCLLIST
INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDPANEL
INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDMSGS
INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDSKELS
INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTLOAD
INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMAC
INFORM.R40.TARGET(INTSRC
INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTJCL
INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTCLLIST
INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTPANEL
INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMSGs
INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSKELS

SMPJOB02

Tailor and run job SMPJOB02 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you define the VISION:Inform global, distribution, and target zones in the CSI. This is the information needed by SMP/E to manage, control, and maintain VISION:Inform.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous job (SMPJOB01). (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)
- Find the two occurrences of 'IMS.RESLIB', and change the DSN to that of the IMS system residence library.
- Find the two occurrences of 'DB2.SDSNLOAD', and change the DSN to that of the DB2 system load library.

SMPJOB03

Tailor and run job SMPJOB03 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you RECEIVE the Modification Control Statements (MCS) and VISION:Inform software system elements (SYSMODS) into the global zone and SMP/E data sets.
Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs (SMPJOB01 and SMPJOB02). (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

SMPJOB04

Tailor and run job SMPJOB04 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you RECEIVE the PTF and APAR SYSMODS into the global zone and SMP/E data sets.

**Note:** Prior to VISION:Inform Release 4.0, PTFs were known as SMs (System Modifications) or GSMs (General System Modifications). These types of patches apply to all systems and correct or enhance the software system.

**Note:** Prior to VISION:Inform Release 4.0, APARs were known as RSMs (Restricted System Modifications). These types of patches only apply, if at all, to sites with unique requirements, or they change how the product operates as described in the product documentation.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

**Note:** After running SMPJOB04, you should retain the SYSOUT dataset with ddname SMPRPT that the job produces. The SMPRPT listing provides a list of the PTFs and APARs received by SMPJOB04, and is used to create the input in the subsequent jobs SMPJOB06 and SMPJOB08.

SMPJOB05

Tailor and run job SMPJOB05 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you APPLY the VISION:Inform software system elements (SYSMODS) into the target libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)
SMPJOB06

Tailor and run job SMPJOB06 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you APPLY the VISION:Inform software system PTF SYSMODS into the target libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)
- Change the "APPLY SELECT(NNNNNNN)" to name the APAR/PTF that is to be applied. Change only the 'NNNNNNN' portion of the statement.
- Apply APARS/PTFS one at a time, specifying only one item on each invocation of the procedure.

This job is used in one of two ways:

- During the installation process, to apply the initial PTFs and, optionally, APARS that are delivered with the system.
- After product installation, to apply maintenance to the product when necessary.

When you run this job during product installation, refer to the SMPRPT listing from the SMPJOB04 output. This listing gives you the names of the PTFs that need to be applied in SMPJOB06. Apply each PTF in a separate invocation of the PROC contained in SMPJOB06. All PTFs listed in the SMPRPT output are required; APARs are optional, and usually not needed. If you have questions about the PTFs or APARs, contact Technical Support (see Contacting Computer Associates).

**Note:** PTFs must be applied in ascending sequence, by the PTF name.

At this point, the target libraries contain the default VISION:Inform software system.
Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps

**SMPJOB07**

Tailor and run job SMPJOB07 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you ACCEPT the VISION:Inform software system elements (SYSMODS) into the distribution libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

**SMPJOB08**

Tailor and run job SMPJOB08 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you ACCEPT the VISION:Inform APAR/PTF SYSMODS into the distribution libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs).
- Change the "ACCEPT SELECT(NNNNNNN)" to name the APAR/PTF that is to be accepted. Change only the 'NNNNNNN' portion of the statement.
- Accept APARS/PTFS one at a time, specifying only one item on each invocation of the procedure.

This job is used in one of two ways:

1. During the installation process, to accept the initial PTFs and, optionally, APARS that are delivered with the system.
2. After product installation, to accept maintenance to the product when necessary.

When you run this job during product installation, refer to the list of PTFs that you applied in SMPJOB06, which in turn came from the SMPRPT listing from SMPJOB04. This will be the list of PTFs that you accept in SMPJOB08. All PTFs applied in SMPJOB06 must be accepted with SMPJOB08; APARS are optional. Accept each PTF in a separate invocation of the PROC contained in SMPJOB08.

**Note:** PTFs must be applied in ascending sequence, by the PTF name.
At this point, both the distribution libraries and the target libraries contain the default VISION:Inform software system.

**Step 3 — Defining VISION:Inform to IMS**

**Create a Working Copy of the Installation Data Sets**

At this point in the installation, the SMP/E target and distribution libraries contain identical copies of the VISION:Inform system. The next step is to create the working copies of these libraries and data sets. These working copies will then be used to customize the VISION:Inform system and complete the installation.

There are two steps involved in creating the working libraries:

1. Make a copy of the VISION:Inform load library. Use either job INFCOPY1 or INFCOPY2 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. Both jobs use IEBCOPY to copy the target load library to a working copy. The difference between the two jobs is that INFCOPY1 re-creates the working copy of the load library by deleting and re-allocating it before the target load library is copied. Job INFCOPY2 copies the target load library to an existing load library, with the REPLACE option, and then compresses the working copy of the load library.

   **Note:** The VISION:Inform load library contains load modules that are link edited with the OVERLAY attribute, and cannot be copied from one library to another using the TSO/ISPF Option 3.3 Copy function. Use INFCOPY1 or INFCOPY2 to copy the load library.

2. Make a copy of the VISION:Inform CLIST, JCL, MACLIB, MSGS, PANEL, SKELS, and SRCLIB libraries. Use job INFCOPY3 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set, which invokes IEBCOPY to copy the target libraries to working copies of these libraries. This job will delete and re-allocate the libraries to be copied.

When this task is complete, you will have the following files (using the default naming conventions supplied in the JCL):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library Data Set Name</th>
<th>Description of Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.LOADLIB</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System Load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.JCL</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System JCL library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.MACLIB</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System Macro library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.SRCLIB</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System Source library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Step 3 — Defining VISION:Inform to IMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library Data Set Name</th>
<th>Description of Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.CLIST</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor CLIST library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.MSGS</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor Messages library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.PANELS</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor Panel library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.SKELS</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor Skeleton library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are the names by which these libraries will be referred to for the rest of the installation.

To run VISION:Inform in an IMS environment you must make changes and execute an IMSGEN, DBDGEN, PSBGEN, and ACBGEN. You can plan and execute these procedures before unloading the VISION:Inform installation tape or installing VISION:Inform. The subsections that follow describe the requirements for each. Read this section carefully before you decide how to schedule these jobs to meet your installation standards.

**IMSGEN Requirements**

VISION:Inform operation in an IMS online environment requires IMSGEN changes for the Foreground and Background Processors. If you intend to execute the utility programs in a BMP region, you must also make changes for those programs. This section explains what you need to specify in your IMSGEN. For additional information about the statements used in the following subsections, see the *IBM IMS/ESA Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring*.

In addition to generating the appropriate parameters to IMS, you must modify the job control for the control and message regions to include VISION:Inform. In the control region startup JCL, you must add DD statements for the communication file, the work file, and the foreground library.

If you install VISION:Inform in its own load library, you must add the library name to the message region library concatenation. The TRANSFER step in the installation moves the online modules to an online library.

**Note:** You must explicitly specify MODE=SNGL in all VISION:Inform TRANSACT statements to synchronize the Foreground and Background Processors. (MODE=MULT is the default.)
Step 3 — Defining VISION:Inform to IMS

### Foreground Processor

The following example shows the IMSGEN statements you should use for the Foreground Processor.

APPLCTN  
PSB=INFORMOC,  
PGMTYPE=TP

TRANSACT  
CODE=INFORMOC,  
MSGTYPE=(SNGLSEG,NONRESPONSE),  
MODE=SNGL,  
INQ=NO

**Note:** To page through VISION:Inform online reports, the terminal used must remain in NONRESPONSE mode, for example MSGTYPE=(SNGLSEG, NONRESPONSE).

- If you modify the PSB name in the APPLCTN macro, make the name agree with the:
  - PSB name you define in the PSB statements.
  - NAME or ALIAS parameters for the load modules in the TRANSFER installation step.
  - TRANSACT CODE parameter.
  - Transaction code listed on MFLD statements in the MFS control statements.
- You must specify the TRANSACT macro MSGTYPE, MODE, and INQ parameters exactly as shown.

### Background Processor

This APPLCTN/TRANSACT macro set defines the Background Processor. For the Background Processor, you can include more than one TRANSACT macro to define multiple transaction codes. The example below contains one TRANSACT macro.

- For an explanation of VISION:Inform processing classes, see the VISION:Inform System Administrator Guide.
- To execute the Background Processor, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

APPLCTN  
PSB=INFORMBB,  
PGMTYPE=BATCH

TRANSACT  
CODE=INFMBP,  
MODE=SNGL,  
INQ=NO
When you specify the PSB name in the APPLCTN macro, make the name agree with the:

- PSB name you define in PSB statements
- NAME or ALIAS parameters for the load modules in the TRANSFER installation step.

You can use the same PSB for processing queries in a BMP region or batch region.

If you want to run two or more Background Processors concurrently in BMP regions, you must create uniquely named PSBs (the same VISION:Inform databases can be in all Background Processor PSBs) and additional APPLCTN and TRANSACT macros which reference the newly coded PSB names.

- The TRANID in the Background Processor JCL must agree with the TRANSACT macro (INFBMP above).
- You must specify the TRANSACT macro MODE parameter exactly as shown.

**Promote and Backup Utilities**

This macro set defines the promote and backup utilities so that you can execute them in a BMP region. The following example shows the IMSGEN statements you should use for this utility program. See the appendix “JCL Samples.”

```
APPLCTN  PSB=INFUTIL,      x
         PGMTYPE=BATCH

TRANSACT CODE=INFUTIL,     x
           MODE=SNGL,      x
           INQ=NO
```

When you specify the PSB name in the APPLCTN macro, make the name agree with the:

- PSB names you define in the PSB statements
- NAME or ALIAS parameters for the load modules in the TRANSFER installation step.

You must specify the TRANSACT macro MODE parameter exactly as shown.

**Batch Simulator**

Use the following macro set to run the Batch Simulator in a BMP (Batch Message Processing) region. See the appendix “JCL Samples.”

```
APPLCTN  PSB=INFORMSB,     x
         PGMTYPE=BATCH

TRANSACT CODE=BMPSOB,      x
           MODE=SNGL,      x
           INQ=NO
```
When you specify the PSB name in the APPLCTN macro, make the name agree with the PSB name you define in the PSB statements.

You must specify the TRANSACT macro MODE parameter exactly as shown.

Remote Platform Foreground Processor

The following example shows the IMSGEN statements you should use for the remote platform Foreground Processor. This application supports all remote platforms except VISION:Journey in data compression mode.

```
APPLCTN  PSB=INFORMMC,     x
          PGMTYPE=TP

TRANSACT  CODE=INFORMMC,     x
          MSGTYPE=SNGLSEG,     x
          MODE=SNGL,      x
          INQ=NO
```

You must specify the TRANSACT macro MODE parameter exactly as shown.

The following example shows the IMSGEN statements you should use for the remote platform Foreground Processor that supports VISION:Journey in data compression mode.

```
APPLCTN  PSB=INFORMOS,     x
          PGMTYPE=TP

TRANSACT  CODE=INFORMOS,     x
          EDIT=ULC,      x
          MSGTYPE=SNGLSEG,     x
          MODE=SNGL,      x
          INQ=NO
```

When you specify the PSB name in the APPLCTN macro, make the name agree with:
- PSB name you define in the PSB statements.
- NAME or ALIAS parameters for the load modules in the TRANSFER installation step.
- TRANSACT CODE parameter.
- Transaction code listed on MFLD statements in the MFS control statements.

You must specify the TRANSACT macro EDIT parameter and MODE parameter exactly as shown.
VISION:Inform System Files

In addition to the APPLCTN and TRANSACT macros, you must identify the VISION:Inform system files to IMS. The VISION:Inform files are defined by the following DATABASE macro:

```plaintext
DATABASE DBD=(INFCOM, FGLIB, INFWORK)
```

The DBD names you specify must agree with those you define in the DBD statements.

Definition Requirements

To interface VISION:Inform with IMS, you must generate DBD, PSB, and ACB modules. Source statements for these definitions are available in the VISION:Inform Source library (INFORM.SRCLIB) and are provided in the figures that follow. If you prefer to use the samples from the installation tape, see the section Copying the Remaining Files.

The following figure shows the modules you need to generate and the source of the definition statements from the tape.

![Figure 6. IMS Definition Process](image)

DBDGEN

The VISION:Inform source library, INFORM.SRCLIB, provides DBDs for the communication file (INFCOM), foreground library (FGLIB), and work file (INFWORK). They are shown in the following three figures. JCL to generate the DBDs is available as member DBDGEN in INFORM.JCL, the VISION:Inform JCL library, and is also shown in the appendix “JCL Samples.”
INFCOM—DBD for Communication File

```
* MEMBER INFCOM
**************************************************************************
* DBD FOR COMMUNICATION FILE
**************************************************************************
* THE NAME USED ON THE RMNAME PARAMETER MUST AGREE WITH THAT USED
* AS THE MODULE NAME (NAME STATEMENT) IN THE TRANSFER STEP FOR
* TRANSFERRING THE RANDOMIZING MODULE TO THE IMS.RESLIB DATA SET.
**************************************************************************
DBD NAME=INFCOM,ACCESS=(HDAM,VSAM),RMNAME=(INFRM,1)
DATASET DD1=INFORMCF,DEVICE=3380
SEGM  NAME=ADBAMBLK,BYTES=4078,PTR=NT
FIELD NAME=(ADBAMBNO,SEQ,U),BYTES=4,START=1,TYPE=C
DBDGEN
END
```

Figure 7. DBD for the Communication File

FGLIB—DBD for Foreground Library

```
* MEMBER FGLIB
**************************************************************************
* DBD FOR FOREGROUND LIBRARY
**************************************************************************
* THE NAME USED ON THE RMNAME PARAMETER MUST AGREE WITH THAT USED
* AS THE MODULE NAME (NAME STATEMENT) IN THE TRANSFER STEP FOR
* TRANSFERRING THE RANDOMIZING MODULE TO THE IMS.RESLIB DATA SET.
**************************************************************************
DBD NAME=FGLIB,ACCESS=(HDAM,VSAM),RMNAME=(INFRM,1)
DATASET DD1=INFORMLF,DEVICE=3380
SEGM  NAME=ADBAMBLK,BYTES=4078,PTR=NT
FIELD NAME=(ADBAMBNO,SEQ,U),BYTES=4,START=1,TYPE=C
DBDGEN
END
```

Figure 8. DBD for the Foreground Library

INFWORK—DBD for Work File

```
* MEMBER INFWORK
**************************************************************************
* DBD FOR WORK DATA BASE
**************************************************************************
* DBD NAME=INFWORK,ACCESS=(HDAM,VSAM),RMNAME=(DFSHDC40,2,40,4089)
DATASET DD1=INFORMWF,DEVICE=3380
SEGM  NAME=LTERMABL,BYTES=8
FIELD NAME=(LTKEY,SEQ,U),BYTES=8,START=1,TYPE=C
SEGM  NAME=MEMORABL,BYTES=(4000,2),PARENT=((LTERMABL,SNGL)),PTR=T
DBDGEN
END
```

Figure 9. DBD for the Work File
You can change some entries in the DBDs to conform to your installation standards. The entries that have an impact on other values in the installation are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DBD Parameter</th>
<th>Impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBD name</td>
<td>The DBD names must agree with those you specified in the IMSGEN and will specify in the PSBs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD1 ddname</td>
<td>The ddnames must agree with those used in the INFBATCH, INFSOSB, CMBACKUP, CMRESTOR, CINFBAT, CINFOSB, LIBCOPY, INIT, LBBACKUP, LBRESTOR, MERGDEF, MERGHLP, PROMOTE, TINFBTCH, and TINFSOSB procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMNAME subparameter</td>
<td>Change the VSAM cluster definitions in the INIT procedure to match the samples generated by the DBDGEN. If you change the name of the randomizing module (INFRM), you must also change the NAME= statement of the transfer step to match. You must use the randomizing module supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work file segment size</td>
<td>The size of the MEMORABL segment of the work file must be the same as the MEMSIZE value you specify in the PARMBLK during the VISION:Inform installation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSBGEN**

PSBGEN for the Foreground Processor (INFORMOC), Background Processor (INFORMBB), promote and backup utilities (INFUTIL), Batch Simulator (INFORMSB), remote platform Foreground Processors (INFORMMC and INFORMOS), and the initialize and restore utilities (INFINIT, LBRESTOR, CMRESTOR) are provided in the figures that follow. JCL to generate the PSBs is available as member PSBGEN in INFORM.JCL. For a listing of PSBGEN, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”
The VISION:Inform module names are composed of a six-byte prefix and a 2-byte constant. The prefix can be changed to any six characters you want, but the 2-byte suffix cannot be altered.

**INFORMOC — PSB for INFORMOC (Foreground Processor)**

```
* MEMBER INFORMOC
**************************************************************************
* PSB FOR INFORMOC (FOREGROUND PROCESSOR)                                *
**************************************************************************
PCB  TYPE=TP,MODIFY=YES
PCB  TYPE=TP,LTERM=MTOTERM,EXPRESS=YES
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=FGLIB,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFWORK,PROCOPT=A,KEYLEN=14
SENSEG NAME=LTERMABL,PARENT=0
SENSEG NAME=MEMORABL,PARENT=LTERMABL
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFCOM,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
* INSERT THE USER DATABASE PCB'S HERE IF YOU WISH TO QUERY DATABASES USING "IMMEDIATE RESPONSE".
* PSBGEN PSBNAME=INFORMOC,LANG=ASSEM
END
```

Figure 10. PSB for the Foreground Processor

**INFORMBB — PSB for INFORMBB (Background Processor)**

```
* MEMBER INFORMBB
**************************************************************************
* PSB FOR INFORMBB (BACKGROUND PROCESSOR)                                *
**************************************************************************
PCB  TYPE=TP,MODIFY=YES
PCB  TYPE=TP,LTERM=MTOTERM,EXPRESS=YES
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=FGLIB,PROCOPT=GO,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFCOM,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
* INSERT THE USER DATABASE PCB'S HERE.
* PSBGEN PSBNAME=INFORMBB,LANG=ASSEM,CMPAT=YES
END
```

Figure 11. PSB for the Background Processor (BMP or Batch)
INFUTIL — PSB for INFCOM/FGLIB

```
* MEMBER INFUTIL

***********************************************************************
* PSB FOR INFCOM/FGLIB FOR PROMOTE AND BACKUP UTILITIES              *
***********************************************************************

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO FOREGROUND LIBRARY
PCB TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=FGLIB,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
*

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO COMMUNICATION FILE
PDB TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFCOM,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
*

PSBGEN PSBNAME=INFUTIL,LANG=ASSEM,CMPAT=YES
END
```

Figure 12. PSB for the Promote and Backup Utilities

INFORMSB — PSB for Batch Simulator

```
MEMBER INFORMSB

***********************************************************************
* PSB FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR                                         *
***********************************************************************

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO FOREGROUND LIBRARY
PCB TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=FGLIB,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
*

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO COMMUNICATION FILE
PDB TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFCOM,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK
*

* INSERT THE USER DATABASE PCB'S HERE.
* 
PSBGEN PSBNAME=INFORMSB,LANG=ASSEM,CMPAT=YES
END
```

Figure 13. PSB for the Batch Simulator
Step 3 — Defining VISION:Inform to IMS

INFORMMC — TP PSB for INFORMMC (Remote Platform Processor)

* MEMBER INFORMMC
* *********************************************
* TP PSB FOR INFORMMC (REMOTE PLATFORM PROCESSOR) *
* *********************************************

PCB  TYPE=TP,MODIFY=YES
PCB  TYPE=TP,LTERM=MTOTERM,EXPRESS=YES

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO FOREGROUND LIBRARY
PDB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=FGLIB,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK

PCB FOR ACCESS TO WORK DATABASE
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFWORK,PROCOPT=A,KEYLEN=14
SENSEG NAME=LTERMABL,PARENT=0
SENSEG NAME=MEMORABL,PARENT=LTERMABL

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO COMMUNICATION FILE
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFCOM,PROCOPT=GR,KEYYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK

PSBGEN PSBNAME=INFORMMC,MAXQ=12,LANG=ASSEM
END

Figure 14. PSB for the Remote Platform Foreground Processor

INFORMOS — TP PSB for INFORMOS (Remote Platform Processor - VISION:Journey 2.0B)

* MEMBER INFORMOS
* *********************************************
* TP PSB FOR INFORMOS (REMOTE PLATFORM PROCESSOR - JOURNEY 2.0B) *
* *********************************************

PCB  TYPE=TP,MODIFY=YES
PCB  TYPE=TP,LTERM=MTOTERM,EXPRESS=YES

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO FOREGROUND LIBRARY
PDB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=FGLIB,PROCOPT=GR,KEYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK

PCB FOR ACCESS TO WORK DATABASE
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFWORK,PROCOPT=A,KEYLEN=14
SENSEG NAME=LTERMABL,PARENT=0
SENSEG NAME=MEMORABL,PARENT=LTERMABL

PCB FOR DIRECT ACCESS TO COMMUNICATION FILE
PCB  TYPE=DB,DBDNAME=INFCOM,PROCOPT=GR,KEYYLEN=4
SENSEG NAME=ADBAMBLK

PSBGEN PSBNAME=INFORMOS,MAXQ=12,LANG=ASSEM
END

Figure 15. PSB for the Remote Platform Foreground Processor Supporting VISION:Journey for Windows Release 2.0B
Figure 16. PSB for the Initialize and Restore Utilities

You can change some entries in the PSBs to conform to your installation standards. Those entries that have an impact on other values in the installation are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSB Parameter</th>
<th>Impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSB name</td>
<td>The PSB names must agree with those you specified in the IMSGEN and will specify in the ACB. The names must also be consistent with the module names. Module names can be modified in the TRANSFER step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTERM</td>
<td>The LTERM in the TP PCBs should be the name of your master terminal (MTO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBD name</td>
<td>The DBD names for the foreground library, communication file, and work file must match those you created with the DBDGEN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do not change the specified order of the PCBs for the foreground library, work file, and communication file.

You will need to add PCBs for your user databases. For all user databases, add PCBs, with PROCOPT=GOP, after the PCB for the communication file. For Immediate Response, also add PCBs for each database, with PROCOPT=GOP and POS=M, after the PCB for the communication file in the Foreground Processor.
Step 4 — Setting Up VISION:Inform

ACBGEN

After you generate the DBDs and PSBs, you must generate the ACB. JCL to generate the ACB is available as member ACBGEN in INFORM.JCL from the installation tape. For a listing of ACBGEN, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

The following control statements appear in the ACBGEN:

- BUILD PSB=(INFORMOC, INFORMBB, INFUTIL, INFORMSB, INFINIT)
- BUILD PSB=INFORMMC
- BUILD PSB=INFORMOS

The INFORMMC and INFORMOS PSBs are for remote platform support.

Step 4 — Setting Up VISION:Inform

Step 4 of the installation process involves setting up VISION:Inform, which consists of the following:

- Assembling and Linking Optional VISION:Inform Load Modules.
- Customizing Parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS Modules.
- Generating MFS Control Blocks.
- Transferring Load Modules to the Online Load Library (Required)
- Allocating and Initializing VISION:Inform System Files (Required).

Assembling and Linking Optional VISION:Inform Load Modules

Link all optional VISION:Inform load modules into the load library (INFORM.LOADLIB) that you copied from the VISION:Inform target load library.

Assembling and Linking MARKSQL (optional)

The MARKSQL module contains the SQL statements used by VISION:Inform to access the tables of your DB2 databases. This module must go through the DB2 application program preparation process described in your *IBM DB2 Application Programming and SQL Guide*.

The MARKSQL module is in member DB2MOD in INFORM.SRCLIB.

The MARKSQL module that comes with the product effectively generates source statements that become the plan required by DB2.
In the module, the parameter &MAX controls the number of statements in MARKSQL.

The number of statements in the plan limits the number of tables that can be accessed per file definition by the Background Processor.

Sample JCL to install MARKSQL is in INFORM.JCL members DB2CALL, DB2IMS, and DB2TSO. For listings of DB2CALL, DB2IMS, and DB2TSO, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

Memory Optimized Processing

If you use memory optimized processing (MOSAIC) on a segment (table), then three statements from MARKSQL are consumed instead of one. This results in lowering the number of tables available when processing the file definition. For example, if n is the number of non-memory optimized segments (tables) and m is the number of memory optimized segments, then the plan requires that &MAX > n +3m. (See the next section, Specifying the Number of Tables.)

Note: Memory optimize processing is discussed in the Files Panel section of the Definition Processor Reference Guide.

Specifying the Number of Tables

The MARKSQL module (as supplied) provides VISION:Inform with the capability of using up to 50 individual tables. You can change a parameter within the MARKSQL module to access more than 50 tables (increase the parameter value) or to reduce storage requirements (reduce the parameter value). To change the parameter, change the value in the following statement that appears after the introductory comments of the DB2MOD member:

&MAX SETA 50   MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SQL STATEMENTS PER APPL

Binding the Application Plans

After you preprocess, compile, and link edit the required MARKSQL modules, you need to bind the application plans generated by the DB2 preprocessor.

- You can initiate the BIND function by using DB2I (DB2 Interactive) or by using the DSN command processor running in either foreground or background.

- The Background Processor does not require repeatable read (RR) isolation.

- Specify cursor stability (CS) isolation when binding application plans to provide greater access concurrency to your DB2 tables.
Using BIND REPLACE

If you need to make any changes, you must repeat this entire process. Use a BIND REPLACE, not REBIND, when you perform a new bind. See the IBM DATABASE2 Application Programming and SQL Guide for the environment you are working with for additional information on the bind process.

Assembling and Linking PROFILE Exit Routine (Optional)

If you use the PROFILE exit feature, assemble your routine and replace the default PROFILE exit routine shipped with the VISION:Inform system. For details, see the appendix “Writing Exit Routines.”

Use the JCL member PRXASMLK from INFORM.JCL to assemble and link your PROFILE exit routine. For a listing of PRXASMLK, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

Assembling and Linking INFREPT Exit Routine (Optional)

If you use the INFREPT exit feature, assemble your routine and replace the default INFREPT exit routine shipped with VISION:Inform. For details, see the appendix “Writing Exit Routines.”

Use JCL member LSXASMLK from INFORM.JCL to assemble and link your INFREPT exit routine. For a listing of LSXASMLK, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

Customizing Parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS Modules

You can modify parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS modules.

PARMBLK Parameter Module

If you make changes to the PARMBLK module, assemble and link the changed PARMBLK module for use by VISION:Inform.

Make changes to the PARMBLK module using a text editor to alter the PARMBLK module in INFORM.SRCLIB. You can find a copy of this module and additional information about PARMBLK in the chapter “Modifying VISION:Inform.”

The PMBASMLK job compiles and links PARMBLK. The JCL is in member PMBASMLK of INFORM.JCL. For a listing of PMBASMLK, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”
Increasing the Foreground Library and Communication File Size

You can increase the size of either the foreground library or communication file after installation by altering the definition of the file size in the QFILE macro of PARMBLK, following the instructions for making the new definition active in the system in the chapter “Modifying VISION:Inform.” Changing only the allocation of space to a file will not result in the extra space being used.

M4PARAMS Parameter Module

If you make changes to the M4PARAMS source, you must assemble and link the modified M4PARAMS source to create a new module for use by VISION:Inform.

You can make changes to the M4PARAMS source using a text editor to alter the M4PARAMS module in INFORM.SRCLIB. A copy of this module and additional information about M4PARAMS are in the chapter “Modifying VISION:Inform.”

The M4PASMLK job compiles and links M4PARAMS. The JCL is in member M4PASMLK of INFORM.JCL. For a listing of M4PASMLK, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

Generating MFS Control Blocks

VISION:Inform communicates with terminals and 3270 printers through the IMS Message Format Services. The control statements used to generate the MFS control blocks needed by VISION:Inform are supplied in the members of INFORM.SRCLIB beginning with MFS.

If your are renaming the VISION:Inform programs in the TRANSFER job, you must also change all MFS source members.

You can change some control statements to conform to your installation standards. When you make changes, follow these guidelines:

- Change all occurrences of the prefix "INFORM" in all MFS modules to the six-character prefix to be used in the TRANSFER step. (If you use a global change command to change the text, be careful to only change occurrences that are in all capital letters.)

- Change all occurrences of the string "INX" to your chosen three-character string for format name changes. (If you use a global change command to change the text, be careful to only change occurrences that are in all capital letters.)

- The transaction code (INFORMOC, INFORMMC, or INFORMOS by default) listed on MFLD statements must agree with the TRANSACT CODE entry in the IMSGEN.
If you need support for print devices other than those listed in VISION:Inform System Requirements, you must modify the control statements. LTERM macros specified in the PARMBLK that use UPRINT device type require special changes in the MFS control block. UPRINT devices use the member MFSP. Modify the control statements of MFSP accordingly. See the IBM IMS/ESA Application Programming: Transaction Manager for more information.

After you make the modification you need, use the MFSUTL member of INFORM.JCL to generate the MFS control blocks. The procedure may result in a condition code of 4 with the following message for steps 9 and 11:

DFS1125I for ASVLIN01 and LINE01

These messages are normal and acceptable; they do not indicate a problem. For a listing of MFSUTL, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

When this step is complete, all the definitions necessary to interface VISION:Inform with IMS/DC have been generated.

**MFS Formats for Starting VISION:Inform**

To start VISION:Inform, you must be connected to an IMS terminal, and enter the output format name of the MFS for the platform to which you want to connect. The three available platforms, and the corresponding MFS maps (which reside in the installation PDS INFORM.SRCLIB) to use for connection are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Connection MFS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>MFSLGON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey without compression</td>
<td>MFSMICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey with compression</td>
<td>MFSAPI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 17. Platforms and MFS for Connection

To find the proper MFS output FORMAT name to use for connection, edit the proper connection MFS and find the first occurrence of the TYPE=OUTPUT MSG statement for the terminal model with which you will connect. The following table shows the default output FORMAT names to use for the various platforms and terminal models. If you made changes to these statements as described earlier, then you must use the changed names and not the defaults.
## Transferring Load Modules to the Online Load Library (Required)

You must run the TRANSFER job to copy online programs from the installation load library to an IMS online load library in order to prepare them for execution in a message region.

If you have multiple copies of VISION:Inform with different versions of PARMBLK, make sure you transfer the correct version of PARMBLK when you run this job.

During the transfer step, you can also rename the online modules to conform to your naming standards.

### Renaming Modules with the TRANSFER Job

The TRANSFER job can also rename the modules based on the selected prefix.

**Note:** If the default prefix of INFORM is changed, similar changes must be made to the MFS source.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>3270 Model</th>
<th>FORMAT Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INX202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INX203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INX204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>INX205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey without compression</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INFORMZ2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey without compression</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INFORMZ3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey without compression</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INFORMZ4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey without compression</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>INFORMZ5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey with compression</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INFORMS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey with compression</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INFORMS3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey with compression</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INFORMS4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Journey with compression</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>INFORMS5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 18. Platforms and Connection FORMATS
Step 4 — Setting Up VISION:Inform

The VISION:Inform online module names are composed of a 6-byte prefix and a 2-byte suffix. You can change the prefix to any 6-byte character string, but do not change the 2-byte suffix.

**Note:** Do not rename the modules in the installation load library, because the system cannot be maintained if this is done.

VISION:Inform automatically constructs the names of the modules by copying the first six bytes from the name of the entry module into a list it maintains of all modules in the system. The 2-byte suffix uniquely identifies the modules of the system.

The TRANSFER job accepts a parameter up to 6 bytes in length. It replaces the first n bytes up to 6 of the standard name with the characters you specify and then creates IEBCOPY statements to copy all needed modules to another library changing the names to the new names. The default base name (first six characters) of the modules in the installation library is INFORM.

Use the JCL member TRANSFER in INFORM.JCL to transfer load modules. For a listing of TRANSFER, see the appendix "JCL Samples."

**Note:** The output of the LKED2 step may result in a condition code of 4 with the following messages:
IEW2646W, IEW2651W, and IEW2660W

These messages are normal and acceptable.

### Allocating and Initializing VISION:Inform System Files (Required)

This part of the installation allocates and initializes the required files for execution of VISION:Inform. If you are upgrading from a previous release of VISION:Inform, see the section Upgrading from a Previous Release of VISION:Inform. All of these jobs (INIT, ALLOC, CREATUTIL, and CREATFIN) are members in the INFORM.JCL library.

### INIT JCL — Initializing VISION:Inform Files

The INIT JCL allocates and initializes four of the VISION:Inform files. This JCL contains four instream procedures: one for the foreground library, one for the background library, one for the online work file, and one for the communication file. The JCL contains sample cluster definitions for each of the files using the IDCAMS utility.

The dataset names and ddnames used for the foreground library, work file, and communications file must be the same names used in the DBDGEN and IMSGEN.
Step 4 — Setting Up VISION:Inform

For a listing of INIT, see the appendix "JCL Samples."

ALLOC JCL — Allocating Log and Work Files for the Background Processor

The ALLOC JCL initializes a sequential log file and three work files. VISION:Inform attempts to continue running despite encountering situations, such as IMS PSB problems, JCL problems, insufficient storage for particular queries or tasks, and so on. To inform you of problems encountered and current activity, the Background Processor uses a sequential log file and an online log in the communication file. You have the option of using either of these files or both of them.

The Background Processor also requires three work files (M4REPO, M4SORT, and M4REPI), which you must pre-allocate.

For a listing of ALLOC, see the appendix "JCL Samples."

Running ALLOC

Run the ALLOC job using a different and unique USER data set name prefix for each different Background Processor job (different CONTROL NAME) that you set up to handle concurrent query processing requirements at your installation.

Setting M4REPI Block Size

Set the block size for M4REPI:
- To be the same as M4REPO
- To match the M4REPO block size in M4PARAMS.

These files are set by the ALLOC sample JCL. You must set the M4REPI LRECL at that point.

CREATUTL JCL — Creating the Utility Library

The CREATUTL JCL restores the utility library to its execution format so VISION:Inform can use it. The utility library is a background library containing definitions used by several VISION:Inform utilities, such as the Promote Process Utility and the Glossary Utility. This is a required step of the installation.

The LOADTAPE JCL copied this library from the installation tape to a temporary disk file.

For listings of CREATUTL and LOADTAPE, see the appendix "JCL Samples."
CREATFIN JCL — Creating the FINANCE Test File

The CREATFIN JCL loads the supplied FINANCE test file from the temporary backup disk file copied from the installation tape in the LOADTAPE job. You use this VSAM file to verify the installation, as well as train new users. You create this test file using the IDCAMS utility to define and move the data from tape to a VSAM cluster. For a listing of CREATFIN, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”

Upgrading from a Previous Release of VISION:Inform

Note: For releases prior to Answer/DB Release 4.5, see the Getting Started Guide.

If you are upgrading from a previous release of VISION:Inform, you do not need to run the INIT job as described in the section INIT JCL — Initializing VISION:Inform Files. You should still run the step that initializes the VISION:Inform online work file.

To use the information from your previous release’s foreground library, communication file, and background library, back up the previous release’s files and restore them into system files for the new release. The Getting Started Guide describes this process.

Foreground Library and Communication File

For the foreground library and communication file, you upgrade from a previous release by backing up the foreground library and communication file using the previous release’s backup utilities to create the backup files. Then, you restore these libraries using the new release’s restore utilities with the backup files from the previous release as input.

For additional information on the Library Backup Utility and Library Restore Utility, see the VISION:Inform Utilities Guide for your environment.

Background Library

This step is mandatory if you are upgrading from a release of VISION:Inform prior to Release 3.1. If you are upgrading from VISION:Inform Release 3.1, you can back up and restore your previous release background library using the library backup and restore utilities.

For additional information on the Library Backup Utility and Library Restore Utility, see the Advantage VISION:Inform Utilities Guide for your environment.
Step 5 — Setting Up the Definition Processor

Allocating ISPF Data Sets

The Definition Processor runs as an application under your normal ISPF session. This enables the product to take advantage of the many services available under ISPF. As a result, you must make the installed Definition Processor libraries available to the ISPF environment before you use the Definition Processor.

One way to make these libraries available to ISPF is to add these libraries to your existing ISPF library allocations. You can find these allocations in your TSO logon procedure or your ISPF startup CLIST. Check with the appropriate systems person at your installation to confirm the method used to allocate ISPF data sets.

Apply the following rules whenever you concatenate data sets:

- If libraries of unequal record length are to be concatenated, then the record formats must all be variable.
- If libraries of unequal block size are to be concatenated, then the library with the largest block size must be first in the concatenation.

The following list shows the required ISPF ddnames and the Definition Processor data sets that should be associated with them. All Definition Processor data set names shown are the supplied installation names shown earlier in this book. Change these names to reflect the names actually used during the installation process.

The appendix “Definition Processor Startup CLIST” contains a sample ISPF startup CLIST that shows how you can make the proper Definition Processor library allocations.

After you determine how your existing ISPF libraries are allocated, you can allocate the necessary Definition Processor libraries by simply concatenating them to your existing ISPF library allocations. We recommend that you allocate your Definition Processor libraries at the front of each concatenation sequence.

**ISPF ddname: SYSPROC — VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.CLIST**

Note that the Definition Processor CLIST library comes with the installation tape as a fixed block data set with a record length of 80 and a block size of 3120. This format may not adhere to your installation’s standards for CLIST libraries. If your installation prefers a variable blocked format, you can copy the contents of this library to a different CLIST library of the proper format for your installation.
**Step 5 — Setting Up the Definition Processor**

**ISPF ddname: ISPLLIB — VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.LOADLIB**

ISPLLIB functions as a task library. It is searched before the STEPLIB allocations, system link libraries, or the system link pack area.

The ISPLLIB library must also specify the IBM Language Environment (formerly LE/370) runtime library if it is not available from the system link library or link pack area. Concatenate this runtime library with the other ISPLLIB libraries.

**Note:** Make the IBM Language Environment (LE) runtime library available to the Definition Processor.

**ISPF ddname: ISPPLIB — VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.PANELS**

If you have chosen to preprocess your Definition Processor panel library, you should concatenate your preprocessed panel library, rather than your panel source library, to this ddname. Preprocessing your panel library is an optional installation step discussed in the section **Applying Optional Installation Steps**.

**ISPF ddname: ISPSLIB — VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.SKELS**

The ISPSLIB ddname specifies the location of ISPF skeletons used by the Definition Processor.

If the IBM Language Environment (LE) runtime library is not available in the system link library or the link pack area, you must modify one of the members in the INFORM.SKELS data set before using the Definition Processor.

- Change the PDS member M9JKPROM to specify the IBM Language Environment (LE) runtime library.

- Initially, find the IBMLANGUAGE.ENV.RUNLIB string. It will appear as a comment as follows:

  ```
  // * DD DSN=IBMLANGUAGE.ENV.RUNLIB, DISP=SHR
  ```

  Uncomment the statement (it is then concatenated to the JOBLIB DD statement). Change the data set name to your library containing the IBM Language Environment (LE) runtime library.
**ISPF ddname: DEFTLIB — VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.DEFTLIB**

**Note:** This is not a delivered data set.

This ISPF Dialog data set is used to save information between panels and sessions with the Definition Processor Import dialog. Pre-allocate the data set with the following characteristics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>INFORM.DEFTLIB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDNAME</td>
<td>DEFTLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSORG</td>
<td>PO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECFM</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRECL</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLKSIZE</td>
<td>multiple of 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>(TRK, (5,2,2))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After allocating the ISPF Dialog data set, add this data set to the ISPF startup CLIST allocations, as follows:

```clist
ALLOC  F (DEFTLIB) DA('inform.deftlib') SHR
```

You must use the ddname DEFTLIB. You may need to add this ddname to any FREE commands within your startup CLIST.

**Additional Information Concerning Load Libraries**

Rather than being allocated to ISPLLIB, you can make the INFORM.LOADLIB load library available to ISPF through the use of a STEPLIB allocation or system link library allocations.

**Using the LIBDEF Service**

Some installations take advantage of the ISPF LIBDEF service to dynamically modify the ISPF library concatenations based on the ISPF application you will be running.

You can use the LIBDEF service to allocate your Definition Processor CLIST, panel, message, and skeleton libraries.

Do not use this feature to allocate load libraries. The Definition Processor relies on system services to find load modules. System services do not recognize allocations done through the ISPF LIBDEF service. The Definition Processor will not function properly if LIBDEF is used for ISPLLIB allocations.
For more information on the LIBDEF service, see the *IBM ISPF Services Guide*.

### Using the Definition Processor List Data Sets

The Definition Processor uses two different types of list data sets, the utility list data set and the by-product list data set.

#### Utility list data set

The utility list data set (which corresponds to the ISPF list data set in purpose and function) holds output created by the Definition Processor utilities document option.

You can pre-allocate this list data set prior to starting the Definition Processor session, but pre-allocation is not required. If the Definition Processor finds that this list data set has not been pre-allocated, it will dynamically allocate it with a disposition of "new" when the data set is needed.

- If you pre-allocate this data set, it must have the following characteristics:
  - DDNAME: `M9LIST`
  - DSORG: `PS` or `SYSOUT`
  - RECFM: `FBA`
  - LRECL: `133`
  - BLKSIZE: any multiple of `133`

- If you pre-allocate this data set, the Definition Processor will not attempt termination processing at the end of the Definition Processor session.

  If the Definition Processor allocates this data set, a Process List Data Set panel displays during the Definition Processor termination processing. This panel functions in the same manner as the ISPF Process List Data Set panel.

- **Specifying Default Processing Parameters**

  You can set up default processing parameters for this data set using the Definition Processor parameters list data set option.

- **M9LIST Naming Convention**

  If the M9LIST data set is dynamically allocated by the Definition Processor, the naming convention used (where n=number) is:

  `&SYSPREFIX.(&SYSUID.).M9TEMPn.LIST`

  The &SYSUID qualifier is only used if it differs from the &SYSPREFIX system prefix.
The By-product List Data Sets

The Definition Processor also uses a second type of list data set. These are referred to as the by-product list data sets.

Note: Do not pre-allocate these data sets.

A Definition Processor session can use up to four by-product list data sets.

- The Definition Processor automatically allocates these list data sets when needed to ddnames of M9LST1, M9LST2, M9LST3, and M9LST4. M9LST3, and M9LST4 are only required when a 3290 terminal is in use.

- The Definition Processor uses these data sets to temporarily store output that you do not specifically request, but is generated as a result of some action you take. For instance, when you validate a definition, the results of the validation are written to one of the M9LSTn list data sets. If problems occur, browse this data set.

The Definition Processor allocates and deletes these data sets as necessary. These data sets are allocated as permanent data sets.

Controlling the Dynamic Allocation Parameters

You can control some of the dynamic allocation parameters by modifying panel M9DATPMI in your Definition Processor panel library.

Use this panel to specify unit and space allocations for the by-product data sets. Just prior to dynamically allocating any of these data sets, the Definition Processor retrieves and uses the allocation information from the appropriate panel variables.

Remember, the units specified on these panels must be known to TSO and must be eligible to contain permanent data sets.

M9LIST Naming Convention

The naming convention, used by the Definition Processor for the M9LSTn data sets (where n=number), is:

&SYSREF.(&SYSUID.)M9TEMPn.LSTn

The &SYSUID qualifier is used only if it differs from the &SYSREF system prefix.
Specifying the Definition Processor Start Method

You can start the Definition Processor in one of the following ways:

- Add a Definition Processor selection option to an ISPF menu panel. With this method, users start the Definition Processor by selecting the Definition Processor menu option from the corresponding ISPF menu panel.
- Create a command procedure that allocates the appropriate ISPF data sets and then uses the ISPSTART command to directly invoke the Definition Processor. With this method, users start the Definition Processor directly, without having to go through an ISPF menu panel, by simply executing the command procedure. Users normally execute the command procedure in a TSO environment.
- Local customization process.

The first two methods are described in more detail in the following sections. Before starting the Definition Processor, establish a proper ISPF environment and allocate the appropriate Definition Processor data sets to the appropriate ISPF ddnames.

Adding A Menu Option

The appendix, “Starting the Definition Processor,” contains a sample menu panel that shows how to add the Definition Processor option to an ISPF primary option menu panel with the following entries:

1. Add the following option to the user-displayed section of the menu panel:
   %DP+DEFPROC - Invoke the Definition Processor
2. Add the following command to the )INIT section of the menu panel:
   &M9PRODCT='Workbench'
3. Add the following command to the )PROC section of the menu panel:
   DP,'PGM(M9BOOT) PARM(PMM4) NOCHECK'
4. Add the following variable assignment to the menu panel )PROC section:
   &GVNXTSEL=.TRAIL
   This variable assignment sets a Definition Processor internal variable, GVNXTSEL, to contain any trailing command options that you specify. These trailing command options can then be retrieved, validated, and processed by Definition Processor. If you do not add this variable assignment to the menu panel, trailing command options will not be processed by Definition Processor.
Using the ISPSTART Command

You can also start the Definition Processor directly from TSO using the ISPSTART command. You can write a CLIST to allocate the appropriate ISPF data sets and execute the ISPSTART command. The format for the ISPSTART command is:

ISPSTART PGM(M9BOOT) PARM(PMM4)

The variable assignment for GVNXTSEL is not used when you start the Definition Processor directly from the ISPSTART command (trailing command options are not an issue).

For a sample CLIST, see the appendix “Definition Processor Startup CLIST.”

Applying Optional Installation Steps

Applying optional installation steps involves preprocessing the panel library and using the Library Management Facility.

Preprocessing the Panel Library

ISPF includes a panel preprocessing utility called ISPPREP. Use this utility to convert the Definition Processor panels into an encoded format which significantly improves panel display performance. A preprocessed panel library takes up to 20 percent less space than an unprocessed panel library.

Once you preprocess a panel and it is in an encoded display format, it cannot be modified. To change a preprocessed panel, modify the original panel source member and rerun ISPPREP for that panel.

If you want to preprocess your Definition Processor panels, allocate a second panel library to hold the preprocessed panels. Leave your original panel source library unchanged.

Not all panels can be preprocessed. There are restrictions that prevent ISPPREP from successfully preprocessing certain panels. As a result, ISPPREP automatically bypasses these panels. Copy these remaining panels to the preprocessed panel library after the preprocess job, to complete the processing of all panels.
To preprocess your panel library, follow these steps:

1. Allocate a new panel library.
   Allocate a new preprocessed panel library. Use the same characteristics as your installed Definition Processor panel library, except:
   - Reduce the space allocation to 80 primary tracks.
   - Reduce the directory blocks to 80 unless the SAVE STATISTICS option is set to YES, in which case, you must set the directory blocks to 250.

2. Run the preprocess utility.
   To run the preprocess utility, go into ISPF and select the TSO command option from the primary menu.
   - Enter the command ISPPREP on the TSO command line to display a preprocess utility panel.
   - Specify the panel input data set (unprocessed) for all members.
   - Specify the panel output data set (processed) where the processed panels will be stored.
   - If directory blocks were set to allow the ‘Save statistics’ option, then select the ‘Save statistics for members’ option.
   - Fill in the appropriate information to convert all panels and press Enter.
   Informational messages appear during processing to tell you how many panels have been processed.
   The ISPPREP utility recognizes the ten panels that cannot be preprocessed (encoded) and automatically skips them.
   - When this preprocess completes, view or print your ISPF log. It will contain informational messages from the conversion process. The only error messages that should appear pertain to the panels that could not be preprocessed.

3. Copy the unprocessed panels.
   After the conversion process is complete, use the ISPF copy utility (option 3.3) to copy the unprocessed panels listed below from your Definition Processor panel source library to your new preprocessed panel library.
   The expected unprocessed panels are:

   - $$COPYRT
   - M9HCAPBR
   - M9HCAPDA
   - M9HCAPED
   - M9HCAPPF
   - M9HCAPSF
   - M9HCAPPSS
   - M9SVAPBR
   - M9SVAPPM
   - M9TBAPTB
   - M9TBAPTP

   Once the copy completes, the preprocessed panel library contains all of the Definition Processor panels.
4. Concatenate the new preprocessed panel to ISPPLIB first.

Concatenate this library to the ISPF ddname ISPPLIB first, so that ISPF uses the encoded Definition Processor panels rather than the source versions.

You can remove the Definition Processor panel source library from the ISPPLIB concatenations, but do not delete this library.

Modifying Panels After Preprocessing

To change a Definition Processor panel, edit it in the panel source format library. After you modify the panel, replace it in the preprocessed panel library by running the panel through the ISPPREP utility.

Using Library Management Facility (LMF) Support

If your installation uses the Library Management Facility (LMF), you can apply a Definition Processor APAR (formerly RSM) that causes the Definition Processor to place an LMF lock on any members being edited from an LMF controlled definition library.

For more information, see Contacting Computer Associates.

Step 6 — Setting Up File Definition Conversion Utilities

The VISION:Inform Quick Start utilities provide an automated process to assist in converting external file definitions to the VISION:Inform format. After the automated part of the conversion process, you might need to further tailor the file definition.

Some additional setup activity will be required if you plan to use one or more of the following three of the five VISION:Inform Quick Start utilities:

- DB2 Quick Start Utility.
- COBOL Quick Start Utility.
- VISION:Results Quick Start Utility.

If you do not run any of the Quick Start file definition converters during installation, you can run them later using the Definition Processor menu Import option.
Setting up the DB2 Quick Start Utility (Optional)

Before you can use the DB2 Quick Start Utility to generate VISION:Inform file definitions from existing DB2 table definitions, first bind the supplied DB2 Quick Start Utility database request module (DBRM) into a DB2 plan.

When binding the DB2 Quick Start plan, specify the following information:

- DBRM Module: DB2QDBRM.
- Table Qualifier: The DB2 SYSCOLUMNS table qualifier.

All other bind parameters can be set based on your installation’s processing standards.

The following figures show sample BIND panels (from the online DB2 interactive CLIST) for creating the DB2 Quick Start plan.

After you bind the DB2 quick start plan, the sample JCL to execute the DB2 Quick Start Utility is provided in the INFORM.JCL member DB2QS. The utility is also available interactively under the Definition Processor IMPORT function.

- For a listing of DB2QS, see the appendix “JCL Samples.”
- For more information on the DB2 Quick Start Utility, see VISION:Inform Utilities Guide for your environment.

```
BIND PLAN
COMMAND =>
Enter DBRM data set name(s):
1 MEMBER ........ ===> DB2QDBRM
2 PASSWORD ........ ===> 
3 LIBRARY ........ ===> 'INFORM.R40.DBRM'
4 ADDITIONAL DBRMS? ........ ===> NO (YES to include more DBRMs)
Enter options as desired:
 5 PLAN NAME .............. ===> DB2QS (Required to create a plan)
 6 CHANGE CURRENT DEFAULTS? ... ===> YES (NO or YES)
 7 ENABLE/DISABLE CONNECTIONS? ===> NO (NO or YES)
 8 INCLUDE PACKAGE LIST? .... ===> NO (NO or YES)
 9 OWNER OF PLAN (AUTHID) ...... ===> (Leave blank for your primaryID)
 10 QUALIFIER ................ ===> SYSIBM (For tables, views, and aliases)
 11 CACHESIZE ............... ===> (Blank, or value 0-4096)
 12 ACTION ON PLAN ........... ===> REPLACE (REPLACE or ADD)
 13 RETAIN EXECUTION AUTHORITY. ===> YES (YES to retain user list)
 14 CURRENT SERVER .......... ===> (Location name)
 15 INCLUDE PATH? ............... ===> NO (NO or YES)

PRESS: ENTER to process   END to save and exit   HELP for more information
```

Figure 19. Create the DB2 Quick Start Plan
### Setting up the COBOL Quick Start Routines (Optional)

To use the COBOL Quick Start Utility to convert definitions that are stored in a CA-Librarian® or CA-Panvalet® library, link edit the appropriate interface routine with the COBOL Quick Start Utility. This is accomplished by running one of the supplied JCL procedures in the INFORM.JCL library.

#### Link Edit CA-Librarian Support

The PDS member LINKLIB in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job necessary to link edit the support for accessing COBOL copybooks stored in a CA-Librarian master file with the COBOL Quick Start Utility. The following figure shows the LINKLIB JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface. You can ignore the return code of 4 and the warning message IEW2454W.

---

**Figure 20. Setting Bind Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEFAULTS FOR BIND PLAN COMMAND =&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change default options as necessary:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1  ISOLATION LEVEL ........... ===&gt; CS (RR, RS, CS, or UR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2  VALIDATION TIME ........... ===&gt; RUN (RUN or BIND)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3  RESOURCE RELEASE TIME ... ===&gt; COMMIT (COMMIT or DEALLOCATE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4  EXPLAIN PATH SELECTION .. ===&gt; NO (NO or YES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5  DATA CURRENCY ............. ===&gt; NO (NO or YES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6  PARALLEL DEGREE ........... ===&gt; 1 (1 OR ANY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7  RESOURCE ACQUISITION TIME ===&gt; USE (USE or ALLOCATE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8  REOPTIMIZE FOR INPUT VARS ===&gt; NO (NO or YES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9  DEFER PREPARE ............. ===&gt; NO (NO or YES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 KEEP DYN SQL PAST COMMIT. ===&gt; NO (NO or YES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 DBPROTOCOL................===&gt; (Blank, DRDA or PRIVATE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 OPTIMIZATION HINT.........===&gt; (Blank or ‘hint-id’)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 DYNAMIC RULES............. ===&gt; RUN (RUN or BIND)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 SQLRULES..................===&gt; DB2 (DB2 or STD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 DISCONNECT................===&gt; EXPLICIT (EXPLICIT, AUTOMATIC, or CONDITIONAL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESS: ENTER to process END to save and exit HELP for more information
Step 6 — Setting Up File Definition Conversion Utilities

```c
/* MEMBER LINKLIB */
/*****************************************************************************/
/* LINK LIBRARIAN INTERFACE MODULES WITH COBOL QUICK START UTILITY. */
/*****************************************************************************/
//LINKL  PROC LOADLIB=,                                             
//       LIBLOAD=                                               
// LINKL  EXEC PGM=IEWL, REGION=512K, PARM='LIST,MAP,LET,XREF,NCAL'  
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LIBLOAD                                
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                           
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))                        
//LIBSYS DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LIBLOAD                                
//LLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB                                  
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB                               
// PEND                                                           
/*****************************************************************************/
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */                    
/* LIBRARY - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */             
/* LIBLOAD - THE LIBRARIAN SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY. */                
/*****************************************************************************/
//LINK  EXEC LINKL,                                               
//       LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',                                 
//       LIBLOAD='LBRARIAN.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'                         
//LINKL.SYSLIN DD *                                               
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRCLS)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIROPN)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRREC)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRMOD)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRERR)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRLOC)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRNTE)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRPRT)                                          
INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRSEC)                                          
INCLUDE LLIB(COMLIBL)                                            
ENTRY COMLIB(R)                                                  
NAME COMLIBL(R)                                                  
```

Figure 21. LINKLIB JCL — Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility
Step 6 — Setting Up File Definition Conversion Utilities

Link Edit CA-Panvalet Support

The PDS member LINKPAN in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job necessary to link edit support for accessing COBOL copybooks stored in a CA-Panvalet library with the COBOL Quick Start Utility.

The figure below shows the LINKPAN JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface.

```jcl
** MEMBER LINKPAN  00010000
******************************************************************************  00020000
** LINK PANVALET INTERFACE MODULES WITH COBOL QUICK START UTILITY.  *  00030000
******************************************************************************  00040000
//LINKP   PROC LOADLIB=,  00050000
//    PANLOAD=  00060000
//LINKP  EXEC PGM=IEWL,REGION=512K,PARM='LIST,MAP,LET,XREF,NCAL'  00070000
//SYSLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PANLOAD  00080004
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  00090001
//SYSUT1   DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))  00100001
//LIBSYS   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PANLOAD  00110001
//LLIB     DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB  00120001
//SYSLMOD  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB  00130001
//    PEND  00140001
******************************************************************************  00150000
**  THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.  00160000
**  BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:  00170000
**                                                                  00180000
**    LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.  00190001
**    PANLOAD - THE PANVALET SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.  00200000
******************************************************************************  00210000
//LINK   EXEC LINKP,  00220000
//    LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',  00230001
//    PANLOAD='PANVALET.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'  00240000
//LINKP.SYSLIN DD *  00250000
INCLUDE LIBSYS(PAM)  00260000
INCLUDE LLIB(COMLIBP)  00270002
ENTRY COMLIBP
    NAME COMLIBP(R)  00290003
```

Figure 22. LINKPAN JCL — Link edit the CA-Panvalet Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility
Setting up the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility (Optional)

To use the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility to convert definitions that are stored in a CA-Librarian or CA-Panvalet library, link edit the appropriate interface routine with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility. Do this link edit by running one of the supplied JCL procedures in the INFORM.JCL library.

Link Edit CA-Librarian Support

The PDS member LINKLIBR in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job to link edits the support for accessing VISION:Results file definitions stored in a CA-Librarian master file with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility.

The following figure shows the LINKLIBR JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface. You can ignore the return code of 4 and the warning message IEW2454W.

```jcl
//* MEMBER LINKLIBR
//***************************************************************
//* LINK LIBRARIAN INTERFACE MODULES WITH RESULTS QUICK START.
//***************************************************************
//LBLNK PROC LOADLIB=,
//           LIBLOAD=,
//LINK   EXEC PGM=IEWL,REGION=1M,PARM='LIST,MAP,LET,NCAL'
//SYSLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LIBLOAD
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSUT1   DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)) 
//LIBSYS   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LIBLOAD 
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//PEND
//***************************************************************
//* BEFORE SUBMITTING THIS JCL, YOU MUST SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING
//* INFORMATION: 
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. 
//* LIBLOAD - THE CA-LIBRARIAN SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY. 
//***************************************************************
//LIBLINK EXEC LBLNK,
//           LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
//           LIBLOAD='LIBRARN.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'
//LINK.SYSLIN DD *
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRCLS)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIROPN)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRREC)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRMOD)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRERR)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRLOC)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRNTE)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRPNT)
//INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRSEC)
//INCLUDE SYSLMOD(DYL280LX)
//ENTRY DYL280L
//NAME DYL280L(R) 00370000
```

Figure 23. LINKLIBR JCL — Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility
Link Edit CA-Panvalet Support

The PDS member LINKPANR in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job necessary to link edit the support for accessing VISION:Results file definitions stored in a CA-Panvalet library with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility.

The following figure shows the JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface.

```jcl
/** MEMBER LINKPANR                                                     00010000
/** LINKPANR INTERFACE MODULES WITH RESULTS QUICK START.                 *  00020000
/** BEFORE SUBMITTING THIS JCL, YOU MUST SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING       *  00030000
/** INFORMATION:                                                     *  00040000
/** LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.                  *  00050000
/** PANLOAD - THE CA-PANVALET SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.                    *  00060000
/** PANLINK EXEC PNLNK,                                                   00070000
/** LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',                                         00080000
/** PANLOAD='CA-PANVALET.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'                               00090000
/** ENTRY DYL280P                                                         00100000
/** NAME DYL280P(R)                                                       00110000
```
Chapter 4

Installation Verification Process (IVP)

The Installation Verification Process (IVP) verifies that you successfully installed VISION:Inform.

- The IVP verifies that the various main functions are properly installed.
- The IVP is not a full system test since it does not exercise the entire system.
- The IVP requires you to install the FINANCE file.

When the IVP is complete, you will know:

- The Foreground Processor is working.
- The Batch Simulator is working.
- The Background Processor is working.
- The Promote process is working.
- The Definition Processor is working.
- The background and foreground communications work.

**Entering the IVP Text**

The text you enter for the IVP is provided for you. The IVP phases are grouped logically by function.

- The online services are shown as panels (screen prints).
- The batch portions show all modifications you need to make.

**Copies of JCL**

As this IVP is not intended to be a part of the installation, we recommend that you copy any JCL members that need to be updated to new members prior to modification.
Remote Platforms

Remote platforms do not have the platform steps listed here. These must be performed by someone who is proficient in their use. These steps are noted in the outline and in the various phases.

IVP Phases

The following outlines the phases of the IVP:

1. **Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions.**
   a. Log on to ISPF.
   b. Start the Definition Processor.
   c. Promote the sample definitions.
   d. Return to the Definition Processor Main Menu.

2. **Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View.**
   a. Create FINIVP logical data view.
   b. Add required alias.
   c. Validate FINIVP logical data view.
   d. Save FINIVP logical data view to the definition library.
   e. Promote the logical data view.
   f. Exit the Definition Processor.

3. **Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions.**
   a. Log on to VISION:Inform SYSTEM user ID.
   b. Select Option 2 (Administration Facilities) from the Computer Associates - Main Menu (also known as the Main Menu).
   c. Edit the SYSTEM profile and add FINANCE and FINIVP INCLUDE statements.
   d. Save the profile.
   e. Log off VISION:Inform so that the profile changes can take effect.

4. **Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor.**
   a. Prepare Background Processor control statements.
   b. Add DB JCL for the FINANCE file.
   c. Add DB JCL for FIN1 (FINANCE) file.
   d. Add JCL to print the log file to the end of the Background Processor JCL.
   e. Pre-allocate the reports data set or change it to a SYSOUT data set.
   f. Submit the Background Processor JCL.

5. **Phase 5 — Verifying Promoted Definitions.**
   a. Log on to VISION:Inform.
   b. Verification.
      1) Select Option 6 (Standard Query Processing) from the Main Menu.
      2) Invoke Full Screen Editor to create new query.
      3) Retrieve glossary information for FINIVP.
6. **Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms.**
   a. Enter the query.
   b. Validate the query.
   c. Save the query.
   d. Submit the query.
   e. Return to the Main Menu.
   f. Log off.

7. **Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms.**
   a. Update or add a script for the user to connect from the remote platform to VISION:Inform.
   b. Retrieve glossary for FINIVP.
   c. Define a task or query.
   d. Order a task for FINIVP.
   e. Deliver data when task or query completes.
   f. Disconnect the remote platform.
   g. Return to VISION:Inform.
      1) Log on using SYSTEM profile.
      2) Select Option 1 (Operation Facilities) from the Main Menu.
      3) Terminate the Background Processor.
      4) Return to the Main Menu.
   h. Log off.
   i. This phase completes the IVP for remote platforms.
8. **Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms.**
   a. Log on using SYSTEM user ID.
   b. Check status of Background Processor.
      1) Select Option 1 (Operation Facilities) from the Main Menu.
      2) Enter PSTATUS command.
   c. Report verification steps.
      1) Enter QSTATUS command to find query status.
      2) Enter VIEW command to view the report.
   d. Purge the report and terminate the Background Processor.
      1) Enter PURGE command to purge the report.
      2) Enter TERM command to terminate the Background Processor.
      3) Return to the Main Menu.
   e. Delete the saved query.
      1) Select Option 6 (Standard Query Processing) from the Main Menu.
      2) Place a D next to query name.
      3) System requests verification.
      4) Verify the delete.
      5) Return to the Main Menu.
   f. Log off.
   g. This step completes the IVP for the 3270 platforms.

The sections that follow describe each phase in detail. To verify the installation, perform the functions as described with each panel.

### Menu and Panel Conventions

- The text uses the term 'Command line' to refer to the field after:
  
  - **COMMAND ====>** (top of panel)
  - **Command ====>** (near bottom of panel)
  - **OPTION ====>** (top of panel)

- In the menus and panels, user input is **bold underlined** text. Previously entered user input is **bold** text.

- The phrase “Use the End command (PF3) ...” means to “Enter ‘end’ and press Enter or press the PF3 key ...”

- The term "data view" is seen in the product as "data view," "dataview", "DataView", and "Dataview."

- The term "logical data view" is in the product as "logical data view", "LOGICAL DATA VIEW," and "LDV."

- By default, ISPF messages appear in the message line below the Command line. If the default has been changed at your installation, these messages may appear in a message box at the bottom of the panel.
Long and Short Panel Names

Panels with long names can be referred to by shorter names. The alphabetized list shows panel names and their associated short names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - DataView pop-up panel</td>
<td>DataView pop-up panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Detail pop-up panel</td>
<td>Fields Detail pop-up panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Fields pop-up panel</td>
<td>Fields pop-up panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Editor panel</td>
<td>Full Screen Editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Logon</td>
<td>Logon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Main Menu</td>
<td>Main Menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Source Processing panel</td>
<td>Source Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Submit panel</td>
<td>Submit panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel</td>
<td>Definition panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING panel</td>
<td>Validation panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION menu</td>
<td>LDV menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panel</td>
<td>LDV Definition panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES panel</td>
<td>LDV Segment and Aliases panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel</td>
<td>Promote panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information</td>
<td>JOB Information panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMOTE JCL Build - IMS JOB Information</td>
<td>IMS JOB Information panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream</td>
<td>Generate JOB Stream panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE PROCESSING</td>
<td>Save Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT Definition Library Items panel</td>
<td>Select Items panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untitled (Promote JCL Message)</td>
<td>Promote JCL Message panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Inform DEFINITION PROCESSOR FACILITY menu</td>
<td>Definition Processor menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Workbench™ for ISPF Selection Menu</td>
<td>Selection Menu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions

This phase verifies the correct installation of the Definition Processor and promotes the sample definitions delivered with VISION:Inform. Begin by logging onto ISPF.

Starting the Definition Processor

**Note:** In the menus and panels, *bold underlined* text areas indicate user input.

Start the VISION:Inform Definition Processor, based upon the manner in which it was installed, to display the VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu (Selection Menu) as shown in Panel 1.

| SELMENU --------- VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu --------- |
| OPTION ====> 3 |

VISION:Workbench Release 6.0

1 - BL (M4) Workbench for VISION:Builder 14.0
2 - TR (M5) Workbench for VISION:Transact 7.5
3 - IN (DA) Workbench for VISION:Inform 4.0 (Definition Processor)

T - Introduction To VISION:Workbench for ISPF
X - Exit the VISION:Workbench

Figure 25. Panel 1 — Selection Menu

Enter a ‘3’ in the Command area, as shown in blue text. Press Enter to display the next panel, which is the VISION:Inform DEFINITION PROCESSOR FACILITY (also known as the Definition Processor menu).
When the Definition Processor menu initially appears, the Command area is empty, that is, the area to the right of OPTION ===> field is blank.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>IMPORT - Import File Definitions from External Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TABLE - Create Table Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FILE - Create File Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>LDV - Create Logical Data View Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PROCEDURE - Create Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DISPLAY - Review Definitions in Background Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PROMOTE - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Requests - Create Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUTORIAL - View Definition Processor Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>EXIT - Exit Definition Processor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Figure 26. Panel 2 — Definition Processor Menu

Enter ‘31’ in the Command area, as shown in Panel 2, above.

Press Enter to display the MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel (also known as the Promote panel).
The data entry areas, shown in Panel 3, are initially empty.

```
M9JK20 --------- MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries ---------
COMMAND ===>
  PROMOTE - Enter the Data Set Names and Parameters needed for Building
  a JCL Job Stream that will be Run to Promote Definitions:
  From DEFINITION Library ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB'
  To  BACKGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.BGLIB'
  And  FOREGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.FGLIB'
  For ONLINE Environment ===> IMS

  General Run Parameters for the Promote:
  Run Type          ===> REAL  TEST or REAL Promote Run
  Promote to FG Lib ===> ALL   ALL BG Lib Items, SELECT Items, or NONE
  Print Glossaries ===> YES   NO or YES - for every promoted definition
  Condense BG LIB ===> YES   NO or YES - compress unused space
  Procedures to BG ===> YES   NO or YES - promote associated procedures

  Use ENTER to process information and continue to Items selection panel
  or to JCL Build panel
  Use END to save the information and exit
  Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 27. Panel 3 — Promote Panel

Enter the definition, background, and foreground library names (as assigned
during installation in INFORM.JCL, member INIT), as well as the parameters for
the Promote process. User input is shown in **bold underlined** text in Panel 3.
Enter IMS for the online environment.

Press Enter to display the SELECT Definition Library Items panel (also known as
the Select Items panel).
The Select Items panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNT</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>01.01</th>
<th>92/08/18</th>
<th>92/08/18</th>
<th>15:35</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>ISPLAG1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>01.12</td>
<td>89/05/05</td>
<td>92/09/11</td>
<td>12:30</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGFD</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>01.06</td>
<td>89/05/04</td>
<td>92/09/02</td>
<td>17:31</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUARTER</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>15:35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 29. Panel 5 — Select Items Panel with Build and Display of Members
A list of the items in the VISION:Inform installation definition library appears. These are the definitions for the FINANCE test database (ACCOUNT, FINANCE, and QUARTER), and for the VISION:Inform Background Processor sequential log file (LOGFD).

```
M9JK21   -- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' --------------------------------- ROW 1 TO 4 OF 4
COMMAND ===>  
SELECT Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete  
Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location). Y (by name). N (none)  
Use ENTER to process selection entries  
Use END to complete the JCL Job Stream Build  
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display  
SEL/GLS NAME     TYP VV.MM CREATED     CHANGED     SIZE  INIT   MOD    ID
   p   ACCOUNT   T  01.01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
   p   FINANCE   F  01.12 89/05/05 92/09/11 12:30   169   108     0 ISPGOA2
   d   LOGFD     F  01.06 89/05/04 92/09/02 17:31   182   154     0 ISPLAG1
   p   QUARTER   T  01.01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
******************************* BOTTOM OF DATA ********************************
```

Figure 30. Panel 6 — Select Items Panel with Items to Promote

In Panel 6, type a ‘p’ in the SEL column next to each of the definitions to be promoted.

When you finish marking definitions to be promoted, press Enter.
The panel redisplay with a message below the Command line.

```
M9JK21   -- ‘INFORM.DEFLIB’ ------------------------------- ROW 4 TO 4 OF 4
COMMAND ===>  
Item selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.
SELECT Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete
Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none)
Use ENTER to process selection entries
Use END to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display

SEL/GLS  NAME     TYP VV.MM  CREATED     CHANGED     SIZE  INIT   MOD    ID
P   ' QUARTER   T  01.01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1

******************************************************************************
```

Figure 31. Panel 7 — Select Items Panel with Items Selections Processed Message

**Note:** The phrase “Use the End command (PF3) ...” means to “Enter ‘end’ and press Enter or press the PF3 key ...”

The message (‘Item selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.’), appears when the items to be promoted have been selected and are ready to process.

Use the End command (PF3) to continue the Promote process and display the PROMOTE JCL Build — JOB Information panel (also known as the JOB Information panel).
Panel 8 shows the JOB Information panel.

Figure 32. Panel 8 — JOB Information Panel

In the JOB Information panel:

1. Modify the JOB statement to conform to your installation’s standards.
2. Specify the VISION:Inform LOAD and CLIST libraries.
3. Modify the OUTPUT Destination Information section of the panel, at this time, if necessary.
4. Press Enter to display the next panel.
Panel 9 shows the PROMOTE JCL Build - IMS JOB Information panel (also known as the IMS JOB Information panel).

```
M9JK22X  ------------ PROMOTE JCL Build - IMS JOB Information -----------------
COMMAND ===>

Provide the IMS JOB Control Information for the Promote JCL
IMS Run Type       ====> DLI ( BMP or DLI )
Utility PSB Name    ====> INFUTIL
Utility Tran Code   ====> INFUTIL ( Required for BMP Run Type )
Online Module Prefix ====> INFORM ( Six-character Transfer Prefix )
IMS Res Library     ====> 'IMSEA.RESLIB'

Data Base Libraries - Required for DLI Run Type
PSB Library         ====> 'INFORM.PSBLIB'
DBD Library         ====> 'INFORM.DBDLIB'

Use  ENTER  to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use  END    to save the information and exit
Use  CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 33. Panel 9 — IMS JOB Information Panel

In the IMS JOB Information panel:

1. Specify the IMS run type for batch DLI (DLI) or Batch Message Processing (BMP).
2. Specify the VISION:Inform Utility PSB Name and Tran Code.
3. Specify the VISION:Inform Online Module Prefix used in the TRANSFER installation step.
4. Specify the data set name of the IMS system resident load library.
5. Specify the data set names of the PSB and DBD libraries.
6. Press Enter to display the next panel.
The PROMOTE JCL Build — Generate the JOB Stream panel (also known as the Generate JOB Stream panel) appears. The bold underlined text areas are initially empty.

```
M9JK23  ---------- PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream -----------
COMMAND ===> 

The Promote Job Stream JCL will be generated and placed in the following Data Set and Member ready for you to Submit and Run. The generated JCL will be displayed for you in EDIT mode.

JCL Library for the Promote Job Stream
Data Set Name ===> 'INFORM.JCL'
Member Name ====> PROMOTE (replaces existing member)
Use ENTER to generate the Promote Job Stream JCL

Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 34. Panel 10 — Generate JOB Stream Panel

Enter the name of the JCL library where you want to save the generated Promote JCL. You can supply a different member name as well.

Press Enter to generate the job stream JCL.
The next panel displays a message.

```
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
***   THE PROMOTE RUN JOB STREAM JCL                        ***
***    HAS BEEN BUILT AND STORED.                           ***
***   PRESS THE ENTER KEY                                 ***
***    TO REVIEW AND EDIT THE JCL MEMBER.                  ***
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
```

Figure 35. Panel 11 — Promote JCL Generated Messages

The message indicates that the Promote JCL has been built and saved.

Press Enter to display the Promote JCL in an ISPF Edit session, as shown in the next panel.
Initially, the Command area is empty in the ISPF Edit session. The Command area is the area to the right of COMMAND ==> in Panel 12.

```
EDIT           INFORM.JCL(PROMOTE) - 01.00                 Columns 00001 00072
Command ==> submit
Scroll ==> PAGE
****** ***************************** Top of Data *****************************
000001 //JOBNAME  JOB (Accounting Information)
000002 /*
000003 /*
000004 /*
000005 /*          INFORM LOADLIB
000006 //JOBLIB   DD  DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB,DISP=SHR
000007 /*          IMS RESIDENCE LIBRARY
000008 // DD DSN=IMSESA.RESLIB,DISP=SHR
000009 /*          IBM LANGUAGE ENVIRON LIB
000010 /*
000011 /*          DD DSN=IBM.LANGUAGE.ENVR.RUNLIB,DISP=SHR
000012 /*
000013 /*
000014 /*  THE PRIMARY PROMOTE STEP FOR CICS AND IMS ENVIRONMENTS
000015 /*
000016 /*          TSO ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM
000017 //PROMOTE EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=3072K
000018 /*
000019 /*          INFORM CLIST LIBRARY
```

Figure 36.  Panel 12 — ISPF Edit Session with Promote JCL

Type 'submit' in the Command area to complete the Promote process.

Press Enter to submit the job.

After the job submits, use the End command (PF3) to return to the Promote panel.
After the submit, and on return to the Promote panel, a message ('Promote Dialog completed.') appears below the Command area:

```
M9JK20   --------- MAINTAINing the Background and Foreground Libraries ---------
COMMAND ===> end
Promote Dialog completed.

PROMOTE - Enter the Data Set Names and Parameters needed for Building a JCL Job Stream that will be Run to Promote Definitions:

From DEFINITION Library ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB'
To  BACKGROUND Library  ===> 'INFORM.BGLIB'
And FOREGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.FGLIB'
for  ONLINE Environment  ===> IMS

General Run Parameters for the Promote

Run Type ===> REAL  TEST or REAL Promote Run
Promote to FG Lib ===> ALL  ALL BG Lib Items, SELECT Items, or NONE
Print Glossaries ===> YES  NO or YES - for every promoted definition
Condense BG LIB ===> YES  NO or YES - compress unused space
Procedures to BG ===> YES  NO or YES - promote associated procedures

Use ENTER to process information and continue to Items selection panel or to JCL Build panel
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 37. Panel 13 — Promote Panel with Promote Dialog Completed Message
Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the Definition Processor menu.

The Definition Processor menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PARAMETERS  - Specify Session Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>IMPORT      - Import File Definitions from External Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TABLE       - Create Table Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FILE        - Create File Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>LDV         - Create Logical Data View Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PROCEDURE   - Create Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DISPLAY     - Review Definitions in Background Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PROMOTE     - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Requests    - Create Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUTORIAL    - View Definition Processor Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>EXIT        - Exit Definition Processor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Figure 38. Panel 14 — Definition Processor Menu

Check the job output queue and verify that the Promote job has completed successfully. When the job completes, you are ready to move on to the next phase of the IVP.
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View

**Note:** In the menus and panels, **bold underlined** text indicates user input.

This phase builds a new logical data view definition, using the sample FINANCE file definition. This phase picks up where the previous phase left off, in the Definition Processor menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>IMPORT - Import File Definitions from External Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TABLE - Create Table Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FILE - Create File Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>LDV - Create Logical Data View Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PROCEDURE - Create Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DISPLAY - Review Definitions in Background Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PROMOTE - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Requests - Create Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUTORIAL - View Definition Processor Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>EXIT - Exit Definition Processor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 39. Panel 1 — Definition Processor Menu

This is the panel that appears at the completion of Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions of the IVP.

To build a logical data view definition, type ‘22’ in the Command area, as shown in Panel 1.

Press Enter to display the DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel (also known as the Definition panel).
When the Definition panel appears, the **bold underlined** text area is initially empty.

```
LDV ----------------- DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION --------------------------
COMMAND ===>

ISPF DEFINITION LIBRARY:
  Project ===>
  Group   ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>
  Type    ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===>           ===...
When the Member Selection panel appears, the Command area is initially empty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Newname</th>
<th>LIB</th>
<th>VV.MM</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Init</th>
<th>Mod</th>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>15:35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>89/05/05</td>
<td>92/09/11</td>
<td>12:30</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>ISPQOA2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGFD</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>89/05/04</td>
<td>92/09/02</td>
<td>17:31</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>ISPAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUARTER</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>15:35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 41. Panel 3 — Member Selection Panel**

To create a logical data view called, FINIVP, type 's finivp' in the Command area, as shown above.

Press Enter to display the next panel, the LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION menu (also known as the LDV menu).
The LDV menu appears, as shown in Panel 4. The Command area is initially empty.

```
LDVMENU ----- INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP) ------------------------------------------
OPTION ===> 2

LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION: FINIVP

1   COMMENTS   - Document Logical Dataview
2   FILES      - Specify Files To Be Logically Joined
3   PROCEDURES - Specify Procedures (and/or requests) To Be Invoked
```

Figure 42. Panel 4 — LDV Menu

To specify the files from which to create the logical data view, select the FILES option by typing '2' in the Command area, as shown in Panel 4.

Press Enter to display the LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panel (also known as the LDV Definition panel).
The LDV Definition panel appears.

![LDV Definition Panel](image)

Figure 43. Panel 5 — LDV Definition Panel

Type the data, as shown in the **bold underlined** text areas above, exactly as seen. The Updater Id and Expiration Date fields are optional.

When you finish, press Enter to redisplay the panel.
When the panel redisplay, the entries appear in uppercase, as shown in Panel 6. The Line Cmd column to the left of the File Def Name column is initially empty.

![Database View Panel](image)

**Figure 44. Panel 6 — LDV Panel with Selected Item**

Type an ‘s’ in the Line Cmd field next to the second FINANCE line, as shown in the **bold** text area in Panel 6.

Press Enter to display the LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES panel (also known as the LDV Segment and Aliases panel), as shown in Panel 7.
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View

When the LDV Segment and Aliases panel appears, the **bold** text areas are initially empty.

![Figure 45. Panel 7 — LDV Segment and Field Aliases Panel](image)

Type ‘profgrp’ in the Segment or Field Name column, as shown above.

Type ‘ivpgrp’ in the Field Alias column, as shown above.

Press Enter to redisplay the panel.
The panel redisplay with your entries in uppercase.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Segment or Field</th>
<th>Segment Alias</th>
<th>Field Alias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROFGRP</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>IVPGRP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 46. Panel 8 — LDV Segment and Aliases Panel

Verify your entries.

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the LDV Definition panel.
The LDV Definition panel appears.

```
| LDVFILES ----- INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP) ----------------------------- ROW 1 OF 12 |
| COMMAND ===>                                                  SCROLL ===> CSR |
| LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION: FINIVP                         |
| DBM Storage (IMS) ===> _____         DB2 Sub-System Id ===> ________ |
| DB2 Plan Name     ===> ________      DB2 SQL Id        ===> ________ |
| Updater Id        ===> ____________  Expiration Date   ===> __ / __ / __ |
| Line  File Def   File       File   Synchronize With   Password  Optimize +Where |
| Cmd     Name     Usage     DDname  File - Field Name  Auth Id    Memory?  Stmt? |
| ''''  FINANCE   DBFILE0   FINANCE    _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ''''  FINANCE   DBFILE1   FIN1       0     PROFNO     ________      _       _ |
| ''''  ________  ________  ________   _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ''''  ________  ________  ________   _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ''''  ________  ________  ________   _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ''''  ________  ________  ________   _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ''''  ________  ________  ________   _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ''''  ________  ________  ________   _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ''''  ________  ________  ________   _     ________   ________      _       _ |
| ********** END OF DATA ********************************       |
```

Figure 47. Panel 9 — LDV Definition Panel

Use the End command (PF3) again to return to the LDV menu.

The LDV menu appears.

```
| LDVMENU ----- INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP) ------------------------------------------- |
| OPTION ===> |
| LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION: FINIVP                                       |
| 1 COMMENTS   - Document Logical Dataview                                    |
| 2 FILES      - Specify Files To Be Logically Joined                          |
| 3 PROCEDURES - Specify Procedures (and/or requests) To Be Invoked           |
```

Figure 48. Panel 10 — LDV Definition Menu

Use the End command (PF3) twice to go to the GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING panel (also known as the Validation panel).
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View

The Validation panel appears.

| VALIDATE ----------------- GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING --------------------- |
| COMMAND ===> |

To perform a Global Validation of the definition before saving, enter the name of your VISION:Inform Background Processing Library and press enter.

Background Library ===> 'INFORM.BGLIB'

NOTE: Procedures are only validated for statement syntax. Field names are not validated until the procedure is promoted.

Press ENTER To Validate The Definition
Enter END To By-Pass Validation And Proceed To Save Processing
Enter CANCEL To Terminate Edit Without Saving The Definition

Figure 49. Panel 11 — Validation Panel

Type the name of your background library, as shown in Panel 11.

Press Enter to validate the logical data view and to display the SAVE PROCESSING panel.
The SAVE PROCESSING panel (also known as the Save Processing panel) appears.

![SAVE PROCESSING Panel](image)

**Figure 50. Panel 12 —SAVE PROCESSING Panel with Validation Successfully Completed Message**

Note the successful validation message ('VALIDATION SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED, PRESS ENTER TO SAVE THE DEFINITION') below the Command line. This is the only acceptable message.

Press Enter to save the definition and return to the Member Selection panel.
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View

The Member Selection panel appears.

```
ITMSELCT---- INFORM.DEFLIB ---------------------------------- ROW 1 TO 5 OF 5
COMMAND ===>                                                  SCROLL ===> CSR
LDV FINIVP SAVED TO INFORM.DEFLIB
Name    Newname LIB VV.MM  Created  Last Modified  Size  Init   Mod   ID
_ ACCOUNT           1  01 01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
_ FINANCE           1  01 12 89/05/05 92/09/11 12:30   169   108     0 ISPGOA2
_ FINIVP            1  01 00 97/12/19 97/12/19 15:49     6     6     0 ISPGOA2
_ LOGFD             1  01 06 89/05/04 92/09/02 17:31   182   154     0 ISPLAG1
_ QUARTER           1  01 01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
*******************************************************************************
```

Figure 51. Panel 13 — Member Selection Panel

The message (‘LDV FINIVP SAVED TO INFORM.DEFLIB’) below the Command line confirms the successful save of the FINIVP logical data view definition.

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel (also known as the Definition panel).

The Definition panel appears.

```
LDV ---------------- DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION -------------------------
COMMAND ===> 

ISPF DEFINITION LIBRARY: 
  Project ===> 
  Group ===> 
  Type ===> 
  Def Name ===> (leave blank to view member selection list) 

OTHER DEFINITION LIBRARY: 
  Library Name ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP)' (if not cataloged) 
  Volume Serial ===> 
  Library Password ===> (if password protected) 
```

Figure 52. Panel 14 — Definition Panel

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the Main Menu.
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View

The Definition Processor menu appears, as shown in Panel 15.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>IMPORT - Import File Definitions from External Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TABLE - Create Table Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FILE - Create File Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>LDV - Create Logical Data View Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PROCEDURE - Create Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DISPLAY - Review Definitions in Background Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PROMOTE - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Requests - Create Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUTORIAL - View Definition Processor Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>EXIT - Exit Definition Processor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 53. Panel 15 — Definition Processor Menu

To promote the logical data view, type ‘31’ in the Command area of the Definition Processor menu.

Press Enter to display the MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel (also known as the Promote panel).

**Note:** Previously entered user entries are **bold** text.
The Promote panel appears.

```plaintext
M9JK29  --------- MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries ---------
COMMAND ===>

PROMOTE - Enter the Data Set Names and Parameters needed for Building
a JCL Job Stream that will be Run to Promote Definitions:

From DEFINITION Library ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB'
To  BACKGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.BGLIB'
And  FOREGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.FGLIB'
For  ONLINE Environment ===> IMS

General Run Parameters for the Promote
Run Type           ===> REAL  TEST or REAL Promote Run
Promote to FG Lib  ===> ALL   ALL BG Lib Items, SELECT Items, or NONE
Print Glossaries   ===> YES   NO or YES - for every promoted definition
Condense BGLIB     ===> YES   NO or YES - compress unused space
Procedures to BG   ===> YES   NO or YES - promote associated procedures

Use ENTER to process information and continue to Items selection panel
or to JCL Build panel
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 54. Panel 16 — Promote Panel

The definition, background and foreground library names, as well as the
parameters for the Promote, are already filled in from the work performed in
Phase 1 of the IVP.

Verify the entries in the Promote panel.

From the Promote panel, press Enter to display the Select Items panel.
The Select Items panel appears.

```
M9JK21   -- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' ---------------------------------------------------
COMMAND ===>

SELECT Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete
Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none)
Use ENTER  to process selection entries
Use END    to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display

SEL/GLS  NAME     TYP VV.MM  CREATED     CHANGED     SIZE  INIT   MOD    ID
***********************************************************************  BOTTOM OF DATA ********

| >>>>> Press the ENTER KEY to Build the Item Selection List. <<<<< |
| >>>>> Press the END KEY to Bypass the Item Selection List. <<<<< |
| >>>>> Press the END KEY to Bypass the Item Selection List. <<<<< |
| This panel is used to Select the Items that will be Promoted from the |
| Definition Library to the Background Library or to specify which items are |
| to be deleted from the Background and Foreground Libraries. |
```

Figure 55. Panel 17 — Select Items Panel

Press Enter to display the list of members in the definition library.
The list of members in the definition library appears. Initially, the SEL/GLS column in Panel 18 is at default value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEGLS</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>TYP</th>
<th>VV.MM</th>
<th>CREATED</th>
<th>CHANGED</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>INIT</th>
<th>MOD</th>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>15:35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>01.12</td>
<td>89/05/04</td>
<td>92/09/02</td>
<td>17:31</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOGFD</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>01.06</td>
<td>89/05/04</td>
<td>92/09/02</td>
<td>17:31</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 56 Panel 18 — Select Items Panel**

Type a ‘p’ in the SEL column, next to the FINIVP definition, as shown on Panel 18.

Press Enter to process the selection of the new logical data view and begin the Promote process.
Note the message (‘Item selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.’) below the Command line indicating the ‘P’ selection was processed.

```
M9JK21   -- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' ---------------------------------  ROW 3 TO 5 OF 5
COMMAND ===>
Items selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.
SELECT Definition Library items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete
   Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none)
Use ENTER  to process selection entries
Use END    to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display
SEL/GLS NAME     TYP VV.MM  CREATED     CHANGED     SIZE  INIT   MOD    ID
P   '   FINIVP    D  01.02 97/12/17 97/12/17 08:42     6     7     0 ISPDFV1
'   '   LOGFD     F  01.06 89/05/04 92/09/02 17:31   182   154     0 ISPLAG1
'   '   QUARTER   T  01.01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
******************************************************************************* BOTTOM OF DATA ****************************
```

Figure 57. Panel 19 — Select Items Panel

In the Select Items panel, use the End command (PF3) to begin the building of the Promote JCL.
The JOB Information panel appears.

```
M9JK22  -------------- PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information -------------------
COMMAND ===>

Provide the JOB Control Information for the Promote JCL

JOB Statement
  ===> //JOBNAME   JOB (Accounting information),MSGCLASS=X
  ===> //*
  ===> //*

JOBLIBs - Enter the VISION:Inform Program Libraries
LOAD  Library ===> 'INFORM.LOADLIB'
CLIST Library ===> 'INFORM.CLIST'

OUTPUT Destination Information
Promote Run Log   ===> SYSOUT=*  
Glossary Listings  ===> SYSOUT=* 
Foreground Promote Log  ===> SYSOUT=* 
Temporary Library Space ===> 0300 (Tracks)

Use  ENTER  to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use  END    to save the information and exit
Use  CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 58. Panel 20 — JOB Information Panel

The information on this panel has been already filled in from Phase 1 of this IVP.

1. Verify that the JOB statement contains the correct information.
2. Verify that the VISION:Inform LOAD library is correct.
3. Verify that the CLIST library is correct.
4. Press Enter to display the IMS JOB Information panel.
Panel 21 shows the PROMOTE JCL Build — IMS JOB Information panel (also known as the IMS JOB Information panel).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>Provide the IMS JOB Control Information for the Promote JCL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMS Run Type</td>
<td><strong>DLI</strong> (BMP or DLI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility PSB Name</td>
<td><strong>INFUTIL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Tran Code</td>
<td><strong>INFUTIL</strong> (Required for BMP Run Type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Module Prefix</td>
<td><strong>INFORM</strong> (Six-character Transfer Prefix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMS Res Library</td>
<td><strong>'IMSESA.RESLIB'</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSB Library</td>
<td><strong>'INFORM.PSBLIB'</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBD Library</td>
<td><strong>'INFORM.DBDLIB'</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use **ENTER** to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use **END** to save the information and exit
Use **CANCEL** to exit without save

Figure 59. Panel 21 — IMS JOB Information

In the IMS JOB Information panel, most of the information should appear as entered during Phase 1 of this IVP:

1. Specify the IMS Run Type for batch DLI (DLI) or Batch Message Processing (BMP).
2. Specify the VISION:Inform Utility PSB Name and Tran Code.
3. Specify the VISION:Inform Online Module Prefix used in the TRANSFER installation step.
4. Verify the data set name of the IMS system resident load library.
5. Verify the data set names of the PSB and DBD libraries.
6. Press Enter to display the next panel.
The PROMOTE JCL Build — Generate the Job Stream panel (also known as the Generate JOB Stream panel) appears, as shown in Panel 22.

```
M9JK23   ---------- PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream       ----------
COMMAND ===>

The Promote Job Stream JCL will be generated and placed in the following Data Set and Member ready for you to Submit and Run. The generated JCL will be displayed for you in EDIT mode.

JCL Library for the Promote Job Stream
Data Set Name ===> 'INFORM.JCL'
Member Name ===> PROMOTE (replaces existing member)

Use ENTER to generated the Promote Job Stream JCL
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 60. Panel 22 — Generate JOB Stream Panel

Type the name of the JCL library and member name where you want to save the generated Promote JCL.

You can optionally change the member name to specify a new name.

Press Enter.
Panel 23 shows that the Promote JCL has been built and saved.

```
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
***              THE PROMOTE RUN JOB STREAM JCL               ***
***                HAS BEEN BUILT AND STORED.                 ***
***                                                           ***
***                   PRESS THE ENTER KEY                     ***
***            TO REVIEW AND EDIT THE JCL MEMBER.             ***
***                                                           ***
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
```

Figure 61. Panel 23 — Promote JCL Message Panel

Press Enter to continue to an ISPF edit session with the generated Promote JCL.

Initially, the Command area in Panel 24 is empty.

```
EDIT ---- INFORM.JCL(PROMOTE) - 01.00 ------------------------ COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ==> submit
SCROLL ===> PAGE
****** ***************************** TOP OF DATA ****************************
000001 //JOBNAME  JOB (Accounting Information)
000002 /*
000003 /*
000004 /*
000005 /*
000006 //JOBLIB DD DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB,DISP=SHR
000007 /*
000008 DD DSN=IMSESA.RESLIB,DISP=SHR
000009 /*
000010 /*
000011 DD DSN=IBM.LANGUAGE.ENVR.RUNLIB,DISP=SHR
000012 /*
000013 /*
000014 // THE PRIMARY PROMOTE STEP FOR CICS AND IMS ENVIRONMENTS
000015 /*
000016 /*
000017 //PROMOTE EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=3072K
000018 /*
000019 /*
```

Figure 62. Panel 24 — ISPF Edit Session with INFORM.JCL (PROMOTE)

Type 'submit' in the Command area and press Enter to complete the Promote process by submitting the job.
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View

Figure 63. Panel 25 — End ISPF Edit Session with INFORM.JCL (PROMOTE)

Use the End command (PF3) to display the Promote panel.

The Promote panel appears. Note the message (‘Promote Dialog completed.’) below the Command line.

Figure 64. Panel 26 — Exit the Promote Panel

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the Definition Processor menu.
The Definition Processor menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>IMPORT - Import File Definitions from External Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TABLE - Create Table Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FILE - Create File Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>LDV - Create Logical Data View Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PROCEDURE - Create Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DISPLAY - Review Definitions in Background Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PROMOTE - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Requests - Create Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUTORIAL - View Definition Processor Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>EXIT - Exit Definition Processor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 65. Panel 27 — Exiting the Definition Processor Menu

To exit the Definition Processor menu, type an 'x' in the Command area, as shown in Panel 27.

Press Enter to exit the Definition Processor menu and return to the Selection Menu panel.
Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions

The following panel shows the VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu (also known as the Selection Menu).

![Selection Panel](image)

Figure 66. Panel 28 — Selection Panel

Type an 'x' in the Command area and press Enter to exit.

Phase 2 of the IVP is now complete. Be sure to check the output from the Promote job in the output queue.

Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions

In this phase, you update the SYSTEM profile to add authorizations to access the IVP logical data view created in Phase 2. You can also add an optional password to the SYSTEM profile.

**Note:** In the menus and panels, bold underlined text areas indicate user input.

This part of the IVP requires that you be logged on to the IMS online system where you installed VISION:Inform. Enter the output MFS format name for the Logon panel. The default name for a 3270 Model 2 is /FORMAT INX202.

See Figure 18. Platforms and Connection FORMATS, in the chapter "Installation Instructions" for logon FORMAT information. The following is the Computer Associates - Logon panel (also known as the Logon panel).
The default SYSTEM profile has not yet been updated to handle the IVP files. This and the following panels assume no changes from the delivered system. If the SYSTEM profile has been changed, modify the instructions accordingly.

In the Logon panel, enter the system administrator’s User ID and Password.

1. Type ‘system’ in the User ID field, as shown in Panel 1.
2. Password:
   - Do not type a password if you are working with the default system.
   - If you are working with a system converted from an earlier release, you need to type the password for the SYSTEM profile to log on to the system.
3. Press Enter to display the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears.

![Menu2 Computer Associates - Main Menu](image)

Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

**VISION:Inform Options:**
1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)

**VISION:Bridge Options:**
4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help      F24=Cancel

Figure 68. Panel 2 — Main Menu

When the Main Menu appears, note that Option 2 is Administration Facilities.

![Figure 69. Panel 3 — Main Menu](image)

Type ‘2’ in the selection field, as shown in Panel 3.

Press Enter to display the Computer Associates - Source Processing panel (also known as the Source Processing panel).
The Source Processing panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Source Processing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>PROFILE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ==> F1 =Help F7 =Backward F8 =Forward F24=Cancel

Figure 70. Panel 4 — Source Processing Panel

Panel 4, the Source Processing panel, shows the profiles defined to VISION:Inform.

- As this example assumes no other profiles, only the SYSTEM profile appears.
- If you added other profiles, they also appear on this panel.
To edit, type an ‘e’ next to the SYSTEM profile, as shown.

Press Enter to display the Computer Associates - Editor panel (also known as the Full Screen Editor panel).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>PROFILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 71. Panel 5 — Source Processing Panel
If your system contains additional profiles, you can scroll forward to locate the SYSTEM profile or use the LOCATE primary command.

```
Editor2        Computer Associates - Editor        Name: SYSTEM   Type: PROFILE
               More:      >
000100 PROFILE
000200 END PROFILE
```

Figure 72. Panel 6 — Full Screen Editor

The Full Screen Editor displays the SYSTEM profile, as it is delivered with VISION:Inform. Your panel could show more statements if your SYSTEM profile has been changed.

```
Editor2        Computer Associates - Editor        Name: SYSTEM   Type: PROFILE
               More:      >
14 100 PROFILE
000200 END PROFILE
```

Figure 73. Panel 7 — Full Screen Editor (Adding Four Lines)

Type ‘i4’ in the Line Command area to insert four empty lines. Press Enter.
After you type the i4 command to insert four lines, the panel looks like Panel 8.

Figure 74. Panel 8 — Full Screen Editor (After Four Lines Have Been Inserted)
Figure 75. Panel 9 — Full Screen Editor (Enter Statements)

1. Type the four lines exactly as shown above. The INCLUDE statements provide the profile with explicit access to the FINANCE and FINIVP definitions.

2. You can also add a password as shown in the example.
   - In the IVP, use the word ‘secret’.
   - You can, of course, use whatever password you want.

3. Press Enter.

The Full Screen Editor returns panel displaying the lines you entered with line numbers and in uppercase.
Figure 76. Panel 10 — Full Screen Editor (Verify New Statements in the SYSTEM Profile)

Use the Exit command (PF3) to save the profile and return to the Source Processing panel.
When you return to the Source Processing panel, it looks like the following. Note the word 'Edited' under the column title Last Used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>PROFILE</td>
<td>Edited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IY01** Item SYSTEM type PROFILE has been saved.
Command ===> F1 =Help F7 =Backward F8 =Forward F24=Cancel

Figure 77. Panel 11 — Source Processing Panel (Showing That the Profile was Edited)

The IY01 message indicates that the profile was saved.

You now relogon so the updated profile can take effect.

From the Source Processing panel, use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Main Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities  (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities  (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities  (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query  (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response  (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing  (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing  (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F24=Cancel

Figure 78. Panel 12 — Main Menu

From the Main Menu, use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the Logon panel.

The Logon panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Logon2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Logon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Please Enter Your User ID and Password:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>User ID . . . . system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Password . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(if password protected)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit

Figure 79. Panel 13 — Logon Panel
You are now ready to proceed to the next phase of the IVP.

**Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor**

**Note:** In menus and panels, **bold underlined** text areas indicate user input.

This phase verifies the installation of the Background Processor.

In this phase, you will:

- Create and modify the Background Processor control member.
- Create and modify the Background Processor JCL.
- Submit the Background Processor job.

Make the indicated changes to your JCL and the control statements. Then submit the job. When the Background Processor is up and running, go to Phase 5.

Note that once the query has been processed, the Background Processor is not active. It is waiting for more work. Phase 8 terminates the Background Processor for 3270 platforms and Phase 7 terminates the Background Processor for remote platforms. The Background Processor can be run in a BMP or batch DLI region. This IVP uses the BMP JCL from sample member INFBMP in INFORM.JCL.

**Background Processor Job Steps**

There are two steps to the Background Processor job.

1. The first step is the Background Processor. This step should end with a condition code of zero. It also writes to the log file on disk.

2. The second step is an IEBPTPCH to print the log file. This step is added to the standard INFBMP job for the IVP.

**Creating OSCIVP**

1. Create a new member named OSCIVP in INFORM.SRCLIB by copying the existing member, OSCNTL.

   The following statements, which make up the new member OSCIVP, control the Background Processor.
Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor

CONTROL NAME BGIVP MAXTIME 60 QTIME 1
DATABASE NAME FINANCE HELD AWAITING
DATABASE NAME FINIVP HELD AWAITING
BS00 LOG STAT
BT00 LOG STAT
BE00 LOG STAT
CE00 LOG STAT
DB00 LOG STAT
LG00 LOG STAT
QE00 LOG STAT
DB00 LOG STAT WRAPNO 40
Q00 LOG STAT
QE00 LOG STAT
IM00 LOG

Make the updates to create OSCIVP now.

- The Background Processor will stay up for one hour (MAXTIME 60).
- The two DATABASE statements are required.
- Use Phase 7 or Phase 8 to shut down the Background Processor from the IMS region before the 60 minutes have expired.
- This confirms communication between the Background Processor and VISION:Inform in IMS.

2. Save the new OSCIVP member in INFORM.SRCLIB.

Creating IVPBMP

**Note:** The IBM Language Environment (LE) library must be available.

1. Copy the JCL member INFBMP to a new member, IVPBMP.
2. The following excerpt of JCL below shows the changes to be made to IVPBMP. The **bold underlined** text areas show the lines that you need to add or change for the IVP.

```
------- add JOB statement here -------
//* MEMBER INFBMP
//*********************************************************************
//* THIS PROCEDURE EXECUTES THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR IN A BMP REGION. *
//* *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN *
//* THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE *
//* CONCATENATED TO THE INFBMP.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. *
//*********************************************************************
//INFBMP PROC RGN=,
//             LOADLIB=,
//             RESLIB=,
//             PGMLIB=,
//             SORTLIB=,
//             PROG=,
//             PSB=,
//             TRAN=,
//             INFLOG=,
//             BGLIB=,
//             REPORTS=,
//             RUNCNTL=,
//             HCSCFG=,
//             HTMLTPL=,
//             M4REPO=
```

Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor

**INFBMP EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM=(BMP,&PROG,&PSB,&TRAN)**

***** SOME LINES LEFT OUT *****

**INFBMP EXEC INFBMP,**

**INFBMP.FINANCE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.FINANCE Add these two DD statements**

Figure 80. Member INFBMP

The two files in the JCL above are the FINANCE file used in the IVP. The FINANCE file is delivered as a part of the VISION:Inform installation tape.

3. Add the following JCL (to print the log file) to the Background Processor JCL for running the IVP.

**PRT EXEC PGM=IEBPTPCH**

**SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=***

**SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.INFLOG**

**SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=133)**

**SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=133)**

**PRT EXEC PGM=IEBPTPCH**

**SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=***

**SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.INFLOG**

**SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=133)**

**SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=133)**

Figure 81 JCL to Print the Log File

4. Verify that the IMS region is up and running, then submit the job.

5. Verify that the job is active and running as a BMP in the online IMS region.
Phase 5 — Verifying Promoted Definitions

**Note:** In menus and panels, **bold underlined** text areas indicate user input.

This phase verifies the Promote process from Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions and Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View.

In Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions of the IVP, you modified the SYSTEM profile. This phase assumes you added a password. If you did not, ignore the instructions about the password.

![Logon Panel](image)

Figure 82. Panel 1 — Logon Panel

Type 'system' in the User ID field and the password ('secret' in the example) in the Password field. Note that the password, when entered, does not actually appear visible in the non-display Password field.

Press Enter to display the Main Menu.
Note that the Main Menu Options Selection field (the area in front of the word Enter) is initially empty.

Menu2                   Computer Associates - Main Menu
6 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities                          (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities                    (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities                             (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query                                   (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response                (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing                     (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing           (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===> F1 =Help    F24=Cancel

Figure 83. Panel 2 — Main Menu

Type a '6' in the Options Selection field, as shown in bold text in Panel 2.

Press Enter to display the Source Processing panel.
The Source Processing panel initially displays an empty Command area (near bottom of panel).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Source Processing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KM01** NO MEMBERS TO LIST.
Command ===> create finivp query
F1 =Help       F7 =Backward F8 =Forward   F24=Cancel

Figure 84 Panel 3 — Source Processing Panel

Note the KM01 message, which indicates there are no items to list for the SYSTEM user ID. If queries exist, they are listed on this panel, and the KM01 message does not display. Enter 'create finivp query' in the Command area, as shown in **bold** text at the bottom of Panel 3.

Press Enter to proceed to the Full Screen Editor.
The Full Screen Editor text area and Command area are initially empty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Editor</th>
<th>Name: FINIVP</th>
<th>Type: QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td>......</td>
<td>More:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===> dataview
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit     F5 =Rfind     F6 =Rchange     F7 =Backward     F8 =Forward
F10 =Left    F11 =Right    F24 =Cancel

Figure 85. Panel 4 — Full Screen Editor

Type the ‘dataview’ command in the Command area and press Enter for the Editor to display a pop-up panel listing the available data views.

Note: The term ‘data view’ is seen as the word ‘dataview’ in the product.
The list of available data views is in the pop-up panel on the right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Editor</th>
<th>Name: FINIVP</th>
<th>Type: QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.................</td>
<td>DataVw2 Computer Associates-DataView</td>
<td>...............</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.................</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.................</td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>OS</td>
<td>08/22/00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.................</td>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>LDV</td>
<td>08/22/00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 86. Panel 5 — DataView Pop-up Panel

The list contains FINANCE and FINIVP, which were promoted earlier in the IVP.

Type an 's' next to FINIVP in the pop-up panel as shown in Panel 5.

Press Enter for the Editor to display another pop-up panel (Fields panel) with a list of the fields in the FINIVP data view.
You select a field to obtain detailed information on it using the Fields pop-up panel on the right.

![Fields pop-up panel](image)

Figure 87. Panel 6 — Fields Pop-up Panel

Type an 's' next to the ACCOUNT_BUDGET_AMOUNT field, as shown in the pop-up panel in Panel 6.

Press Enter to display the Fields Detail pop-up panel.
The Fields Detail pop-up panel appears across the top.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Editor</th>
<th>Name: FINIVP</th>
<th>Type: QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detail2</td>
<td>Computer Associates - Detail</td>
<td>DataView: FINIVP</td>
<td>Primary Name: ACTAMTBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details for Field: ACCOUNT_BUDGET_AMOUNT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dsc: The budgeted dollar amounts for each account.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type: PACKD</td>
<td>Decimals:</td>
<td>Length: 5</td>
<td>Print Length: 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Field Ind:</td>
<td>Segment: DATESEG</td>
<td>Parent: ACCTNUMB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command ===&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1 =Help</td>
<td>F24=Cancel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
......                                 | _ ACCOUNT_MONTH                      |
......                                 | _ ACCOUNT_NUMBER                     |
......                                 | _ ACCOUNT_TYPE                       |
......                                 | _ ACCOUNT_YEAR                       |
......                                 | _ ACCTCNT                            |
......                                 | _ DATECNT                            |
```

```
```

Command ===>                         |
F1 =Help     F7 =Backward            |
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit     F5 =Rfind   |
F10=Left     F11=Right    F24=Cancel |
```

Figure 88. Panel 7 — Fields Details Pop-up Panel

The detailed field information for the selected field is shown above.

In the Fields Detail pop-up panel, use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the previous panel, the Fields pop-up panel.

The Fields pop-up panel appears on the right.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Editor</th>
<th>Name: FINIVP</th>
<th>Type: QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fields2</td>
<td>Computer Associates-Fields</td>
<td>Dataview: FINIVP</td>
<td>More: +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
```

Command ===>                         |
F1 =Help     F7 =Backward            |
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit     F5 =Rfind   |
F10=Left     F11=Right    F24=Cancel |
```

Figure 89. Panel 8 — Fields Pop-up Panel After the Fields Details Pop-up Panel

From the Fields pop-up panel, use the Cancel command (PF24) again to return to the DataView pop-up panel.
**Note:** The term ‘data view’ appears as one word in the product.

The DataView pop-up panel appears on the right.

![DataView pop-up panel]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor2 ------- Computer Associates - Editor ------- Name: FINIVP Type: QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>More: Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINIVP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 90. Panel 9 — DataView Pop-up Panel After the Fields Pop-up Panel

You have now verified that the Promote process functions correctly.

From the DataView pop-up panel, use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the Full Screen Editor.
The Full Screen Editor appears, as shown in Panel 10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Editor</th>
<th>Name: FINIVP</th>
<th>Type: QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===> F1 =Help     F3 =Exit     F5 =Rfind     F6 =Rchange F7 =Backward F8 =Forward
F10=Left    F11=Right    F24=Cancel

Figure 91.  Panel 10 — Full Screen Editor

The Full Screen Editor text area and Command area are initially empty.

- If you are using a 3270 platform for query development, skip the rest of this phase and proceed to Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms.
- If you are using a remote platform product for query development, finish the subsection that follows, skip Phase 6, and proceed to Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms.
**Exiting for Remote Platform Users Only**

Remote platform users proceed with the following steps:

1. Use the Cancel command (PF24) to continue back to the Source Processing panel.
2. Then use the Cancel command (PF24) again to return to the Main Menu.
3. From the Main Menu, the Cancel command returns you to the Logon panel, where the Exit command (PF3) terminates VISION:Inform.

The last screen after the Exit command on the Logon panel appears, as shown in Panel 11.

---

**Logon2**

Computer Associates - Logon

Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:

User ID . . . . ________
Password . . . . (if password protected)

#800** Please press the CLEAR key to exit the session.
Command ===>
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit

---

Figure 92 Panel 11 — Exiting VISION:Inform

Note the #800 message above the Command area. Use the CLEAR key to return to a blank screen. Skip Phase 6 and proceed to **Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms**.
Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms

Note: In the menus and panels, bold underlined text areas indicate user input.

If you are using a remote platform, skip this phase and go to Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms.

In this phase, you create and submit a query to verify the installation of the VISION:Inform Full Screen Editor. To provide you with the appropriate data entry text, each of the following panels has accompanying instructions.

Note: Remote (or client) platforms are VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform. VISION:Bridge is the 3270 platform.

In this phase, Phase 6 picks up where you left off in Phase 5, with an empty Full Screen Editor panel.

The last panel (the Full Screen Editor) from Phase 5 — Verifying Promoted Definitions is the first panel in this phase of the IVP, as shown in the following panel.

Figure 93. Panel 1 — Full Screen Editor
To create a query for the FINIVP logical data view, type the four lines, as shown by the bold underlined text in the following panel.

```
...... query database finivp
...... report profgrp ivpgrp
...... end report
...... end query
```

Figure 94. Panel 2 — Entering a Query in the Full Screen Editor

Verify your entries and press Enter.

The statements you entered redisplay with line numbers and in uppercase text, as shown in Panel 3.

```
000100 QUERY DATABASE FINIVP
000200 REPORT PROFGRP IVPGRP
000300 END REPORT
000400 END QUERY
```

Figure 95. Panel 3 — Full Screen Editor with Entered Query
Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Editor</th>
<th>Name: FINIVP</th>
<th>Type: QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>More: &gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000100</td>
<td>QUERY DATABASE FINIVP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000200</td>
<td>REPORT PROFGRP IVPGRP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000300</td>
<td>END REPORT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000400</td>
<td>END QUERY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===> validate
F1 =Help   F3 =Exit    F5 =Rfind     F6 =Rchange   F7 =Backward F8 =Forward
F10=Left   F11=Right   F24=Cancel

Figure 96. Panel 4 — Full Screen Editor

Type ‘validate’ in the Command area, as shown at the bottom of Panel 4.

Press Enter to execute the command for your query.
After the query is validated, the panel looks like the following.

```
Editor2         Computer Associates - Editor        Name: FINIVP   Type: QUERY
000100 QUERY DATABASE FINIVP
000200 REPORT PROFGRP IVPGRP
000300 END REPORT
000400 END QUERY

#V03** Validation is complete. No errors were detected.
```

Figure 97. Panel 5 — Full Screen Editor

Note the message ('#V03** Validation is complete. No errors were detected.') above the Command field. If this message does not appear, correct the query and repeat the VALIDATE command.

From the Full Screen Editor, use the Exit command (PF3) to save the query and return to the Source Processing panel.

The Source Processing panel appears.

```
Source2                  Computer Associates - Source Processing
Name     Type    Owner   Last Used      Name     Type    Owner   Last Used
_ FINIVP   QUERY    SYSTEM   08/23/00

IY01** Item FINIVP   type QUERY   has been saved.
```

Figure 98. Panel 6 — Source Processing Panel

The query is saved and this panel reappears with a save message ('IY01** ...'). The last used date reflects the current date.
Note that the Line Command area, the area to the left of the Name column, is initially empty.

```
Source2                  Computer Associates - Source Processing
Name     Type    Owner   Last Used      Name     Type    Owner   Last Used
# FINIVP   QUERY    SYSTEM   08/23/00

IY01** Item FINIVP   type QUERY    has been saved.
Command ===>
F1 =Help     F7 =Backward F8 =Forward  F24=Cancel
```

Figure 99. Panel 7 — Source Processing Panel (Submitting a Query)

To submit the query, type an ‘s’ next to the query name, FINIVP.

Press Enter to display the Submit panel.

The Submit panel appears.

```
Submit2                    Computer Associates - Submit
Name: FINIVP   Type: QUERY  OwnerId: SYSTEM

To Submit the query enter EXIT
To leave the panel without submitting the query enter CANCEL

Class                             10          (Enter 1-14 )
Maximum number of roots           ________    (Enter 1-99999999)
Maximum number of lines           ____        (Enter 1-9999)
Route to batch printer?           _           (Y)
Format for logical terminal       ________    (Terminal Id)
Generate query source with report _           (Y)
Output Format                     1           (1 - Standard Report
                                      2 - HTML
                                      3 - Tab Delimited
                                      4 - Comma Delimited
                                      5 - Plain Text)
Override Query Output Format      _           (Y)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit     F24=Cancel
```

Figure 100. Panel 8 — Submit Panel
### Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms

#### Submit Panel

To submit the query, type 'exit' in the Command area, as shown, and press Enter. Alternatively, press PF3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>(Enter 1-14)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of roots</td>
<td>_____</td>
<td>(Enter 1-99999999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of lines</td>
<td>____</td>
<td>(Enter 1-9999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route to batch printer?</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>(Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format for logical terminal</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>(Terminal Id)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate query source with report</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>(Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Format</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(1 - Standard Report 2 - HTML 3 - Tab Delimited 4 - Comma Delimited 5 - Plain Text)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override Query Output Format</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>(Y)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===> **exit**

F1 =Help  F3 =Exit  F24=Cancel

---

![Submit Panel](image)

**Figure 101. Panel 9 — Submit Panel**
Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms

The Source Processing panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>Selected</td>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>Selected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QD01** Query 7504 - FINIVP has been submitted.

Figure 102. Panel 10 — Source Processing Panel

Note the submit confirmation message ('QD01** Query 7504 - FINIVP has been submitted.'). The query number on your panel will most likely differ from the one shown in Panel 10.

Use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the Main Menu.

The Main Menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>Selected</td>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>Selected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QD01** Query 7504 - FINIVP has been submitted.

Command ==> F1 =Help   F7 =Backward F8 =Forward   F24=Cancel

Command ==> F1 =Help   F24=Cancel
Figure 103. Panel 11 — Main Menu

Your panel will look like Panel 11.

From the Main Menu, use Cancel (PF24) to return to the Logon panel.

The Logon panel appears.

```
Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:
User ID  . . . . ________
Password . . . . (if password protected)
```

**Proprietary and confidential information of Computer Associates International, Inc. Use restricted by written license agreement. (c) 1980, 2001 Computer Associates International, Inc. as an unpublished work. All rights reserved.**

Figure 104. Panel 12 — Logon Panel

Use the Exit command (PF3) to log off VISION:Inform.

When you log off, a message (“#800** Please press the CLEAR key to exit the session.”) appears.

```
Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:
User ID  . . . . ________
Password . . . . (if password protected)
```

**Proprietary and confidential information of Computer Associates International, Inc. Use restricted by written license agreement. (c) 1980, 2001 Computer Associates International, Inc. as an unpublished work. All rights reserved.**

```
#800** Please press the CLEAR key to exit the session.
```

Figure 105. Panel 13 — Logon Panel

Follow the instructions in the message and press CLEAR.
This completes Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms. Skip Phase 7 and proceed to Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms.

**Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms**

**Note:** Remote platforms are VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform. VISION:Bridge is the 3270 platform.

Phase 7 is for remote platforms only. If you are using a 3270 platform, use Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms.

In this phase, you enter a task or query from a remote platform. Since there are a number of different platforms, the following instructions are generic. See the remote platform documentation for specific instructions.

1. First, check the script used to log on to VISION:Inform. This might have changed. Make the required changes.
2. Log on to the platform and retrieve the glossary for FINIVP.
3. Define a task/query reporting the fields PROFGRP and IVPGRP.
4. Order the task or query FINIVP.
5. Deliver the data when the task/query completes.
6. Disconnect the remote platform.

The remaining steps are contained in this section with each panel accompanied by instructions.

At this time, go to the host, log on to IMS, and follow the panels in this phase. When you complete this phase you will be done with the IVP.

If you are a VISION:Bridge user, do not terminate the Batch Processor and proceed to Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms.
After entering the VISION:Inform transaction ID, the Logon panel appears.

![Logon Panel](image)

**Note:** **Bold underlined** text areas indicate user input.

Type ‘system’ and ‘secret’ (or your own password) as shown. The password does not display as you type it.

Press Enter to display the Main Menu.
Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms

The Main Menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Main Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_ Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Inform Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|       | Command ===>
|       | F1 =Help     F24=Cancel |

Figure 108. Panel 3 — Main Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Main Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Inform Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|       | Command ===>
|       | F1 =Help     F24=Cancel |

Figure 109. Panel 4 — Main Menu with Option 1 Selected

To select Operation Facilities, type a ‘1’ preceding the word Enter, as shown.

Press Enter to display the next panel, the Command Input panel.
Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms

The Command Input panel appears, as shown in the Panel 5.

![Panel 5 — Command Input Panel](image)

Initially, the panel is empty.

![Panel 6 — Command Input Panel with TERMINATE Command (term bgivp)](image)

In the Command Input panel, after the ?: prompt, type ‘term bgivp’, as shown. This command terminates the Background Processor.

Press Enter.
Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms

The message ('TM01** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP WILL TERMINATE.') displays, as shown in Panel 7.

```
?: term bgivp
TM01** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP WILL TERMINATE.
?:
```

Figure 112. Panel 7 — Command Input Panel with Terminate Message

In the Command Input panel, type ‘quit’ after the ?: prompt.

Press Enter to return to the Main Menu.
Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms

The Main Menu appears, as shown in Panel 9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Main Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Inform Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administration Facilities (Profile Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Report Facilities (Report Handling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries andStmts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===>  
F1 =Help     F24=Cancel

Figure 114. Panel 9 — Main Menu Panel After Terminating the Background Processor

From the Main Menu, use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the Logon panel.
The Logon panel appears.

Figure 115. Panel 10 — Logon Panel

Type ‘exit’ in the Command area and press Enter, or press PF3.

The Logon panel displays a message.

Figure 116. Panel 11 — Logon Panel with Exit Message

When you receive the #800 message, press CLEAR to display to a blank screen.
Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms

**Note:** Remote (or client) platforms are VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform. VISION:Bridge is the 3270 platform.

This phase is for 3270 platforms. If you are accessing VISION:Inform from a remote platform, skip this section.

In this phase:

- View and purge the report created in previous phases.
- Check the status of the Background Processor.
- Terminate the Background Processor.
- Delete the IVP query source.

At the end of this phase, the Installation Verification Process is complete.

To begin, log onto IMS, enter the IMS /FORMAT command for the VISION:Inform output MFS FORMAT NAME (default INX202) to display the Logon panel. See the second table under MFS Formats for Starting VISION:Inform in the chapter “Installation Instructions” for a list of default FORMAT names.

The Logon panel appears.

![Logon Panel](image)

Figure 117. Panel 1 — Logon Panel
Note: **Bold underlined** text areas indicate user input.

```plaintext
Logon2                    Computer Associates - Logon

Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:
User ID . . . . system
Password . . . . secret (if password protected)

Figure 118. Panel 2 — Logon Panel with User ID and Password

Type ‘system’ and ‘secret’ (or your own password) as shown. The password does not display as you type it.

Press Enter to display the next panel, which is the Main Menu.

The Main Menu appears.

```plaintext
Menu2                   Computer Associates - Main Menu

_ Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities  (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities  (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities  (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query  (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response  (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing  (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing  (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Figure 119. Panel 3 — Main Menu
Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms

Menu2  Computer Associates - Main Menu

1 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F24=Cancel

Figure 120. Panel 4 — Main Menu with Operation Facilities Selected

Type ‘1’ in the field to the left of the word Enter, as shown.

Press Enter to display the next panel, the Command Input panel.

?:

Figure 121. Panel 5 — Command Input Panel Showing Prompt

The Command Input panel appears and the ?: prompt displays, as shown in Panel 5.
To request the status of the bgivp Background Processor, type ‘pstatus bgivp’, as shown.

Press Enter.

The Background Processor name is specified in the CONTROL statement of the Background Processor control file.

Figure 122. Panel 6 — Command Input Panel with PSTATUS Command

Figure 123. Panel 7 — Command Input Panel with Background Processor Status
The KE03 message (‘KE03** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP IS WAITING FOR WORK.’) appears, providing it is within the one-hour time limit of the Background Processor job.

The KE07 message (‘KE07 ** NONE OF THE SPECIFIED BACKGROUND PROCESSORS IS EXECUTING.’) appears, if the one-hour time limit expires.

Verify that the Background Processor is still running. If not, restart the Background Processor by resubmitting job IVPBMP located in the INFORM.JCL library.

If you receive any other messages, contact Technical Support.

The processor status (pstatus) message is followed by the ?: prompt.

```
?: pstatus bgivp
KE03** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP    IS WAITING FOR WORK.
?: qstatus
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
```

Figure 124. Panel 8 — Command Input Showing QSTATUS Command

Type ‘qstatus’ on the next line after the ?: prompt.

Press Enter.
Note: The panel you see will be similar to Panel 9. The query number, destination, and class could be different than what is in Panel 9.

```
QUERY #-NAME    STATUS     DEST.     PAGES   DATAVIEW   CLASS   USERID
2174-FINIVP     READY      $000          2   FINIVP       10
?
```

Figure 125. Panel 9 — Qstatus Panel

Panel 9 shows the status of the query submitted in Phase 4.

- It is a status of READY, which indicates it is ready to view.
- If the status is AWAITING or ACTIVE, rekey ‘qstatus’ until the query processes and is READY. If it does not process, a problem could exist and you should contact Technical Support.
Figure 126. Panel 10 — Qstatus Panel with VIEW Command

Type ‘view finivp’ to view the report output. The command, ‘view finivp’ is shown in blue in Panel 10.

Press Enter to display the report in the View panel.

Panel 11 shows the View panel.

**OUTPUT FOR USER SYSTEM **
**ID**
**QUERY 2174-FINIVP , CLASS 10**
**REPORT NO. 1, PAGE COUNT 2**
**AGAINST DATABASE FINIVP **
**PROCESSED 08/23/00 AT 17:41:06**

PA1        

Figure 127. Panel 11 — View Panel

The VIEW command displays the report header. Note the MFS keystroke reminder, PA1, shown in the lower left corner in Panel 11. Press PA1 to display the next page of the report.
Panel 12 shows the body of the report. The IVP query does not have a large report, so it fits on one page.
Figure 129. Panel 13 — Terminate Paging in the View Panel

Note the keystroke reminder, PA2, in the bottom left hand corner of the panel. Press PA2 to obtain the system prompt, as shown in Panel 14.

Figure 130. Panel 14 — Command Input Panel After Terminating the Report Display
The command input panel displays.

```
?:
  purge finivp
```

Figure 131. Panel 15 — Command Input Panel with PURGE Command

Type ‘purge finivp’ as shown.

Press Enter to purge the report.
When purge completes, messages appear.

Figure 132. Panel 16 — Command Input Panel with Purge Messages

The query number in the KF09 message will not exactly match the number in your message.

Figure 133. Panel 17 — Command Input Panel with the Terminate Background Processor Command

Type ‘term bgivp’ as shown to terminate the Background Processor.

Press Enter.
Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms

Figure 134. Panel 18 — Command Input Panel with Terminate Background Processor Message

The TM01 message appears.

Figure 135. Panel 19 — Command Input Panel with QUIT Command

To return to the Main Menu, type ‘quit’ and press Enter.
The Main Menu appears.

Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities  (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities  (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities  (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query  (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response  (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing  (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing  (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Type a ‘6’ for Standard Query Processing, as shown in Panel 20.

Press Enter.
The Source Processing panel appears.

![Source Processing Panel](image1.png)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F7 =Backward F8 =Forward  F24=Cancel

Figure 137. Panel 21 — Source Processing Panel

The date in the display is the date you created your query. Use the Source Processing panel to delete query source.

![Source Processing Panel with Query DELETE Command](image2.png)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F7 =Backward F8 =Forward  F24=Cancel

Figure 138. Panel 22 — Source Processing Panel with Query DELETE Command

To delete the query source, type ‘d’ as shown next to query FINIVP.

Press Enter.
The panel redisplays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>? FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>08/23/00</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Last Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>12/19/97</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Last Used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 139. Panel 23 — Source Processing Panel with Query Delete Message

When the #W00 message (‘#W00** To confirm DELETE re-enter the “D”, otherwise no delete will occur.’) appears, type a second ‘d’ over the ? to confirm the delete.

Figure 140. Panel 24 — Source Processing Panel with Confirm Delete Command

Type a ‘d’ as shown.

Press Enter.
The Source Processing panel redisplay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deleted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===>
F1 =Help  F7 =Backward  F8 =Forward  F24 =Cancel

Figure 141. Panel 25 — Source Processing Panel Showing Delete Query Source

Note the Last Used column now indicates that the query has been deleted.

From the Source Processing panel, use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the Main Menu. The Main Menu appears.

Menu2

6 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities  (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities  (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities  (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query  (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response  (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing  (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing  (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help  F24 =Cancel

Figure 142. Panel 26 — Main Menu After Deleting the Query Source

In the Main Menu, use the Cancel command (PF24) to return to the Logon panel.
The Logon panel appears.

![Logon Panel](image)

Figure 143. Panel 27 — Logon Panel After Query Deletion

Type the Exit command and press Enter, or press PF3 to exit.

![Logon Panel](image)

Figure 144. Panel 28 — Logon Panel

When you receive the #800 message, press CLEAR to display a blank screen.

This completes the IVP.
Use the information in this chapter to modify your VISION:Inform system after you complete the installation and customization, and the system is ready for production.

The modifications categories are:
- Modifications made by changing the PARMBLK parameter module.
- Modifications made by changing the M4PARAMS parameter module.
- Increasing the size of the VISION:Inform foreground library and the communication file.

### Modifying the PARMBLK Parameter Module

The PARMBLK source member contains data in both uppercase and lowercase letters, as shown in the figure that follows.

- Enter parameters for the PARMS, QFILE, and LTERM macros, as well as the COMMAND positional subparameters of the CUSTOM macro in uppercase.
- You can use mixed case for the function key positional subparameter of the CUSTOM macro.

```
PARMBLK TITLE 'VISION:Inform IMS PARMBLK Source'                       00010000
*                                                                       00020000
*  THIS IS THE DEFAULT INSTALLATION PARAMETER SPECIFICATION             00030000
*                                                                       00040000
PARMS  DEFCLASS=10,         DEFAULT CLASS ON SUBMIT             *00050000
       DEVTYPE=32702,      DEFAULT TERMINAL TYPE               *00060000
       BKLRECL=4276,       BACKUP/RESTORE RECORD LENGTH        *00070000
       FREESIZ=0,          STATIC FREESIZE                     *00080000
       MAXPAGE=99,         MAXIMUM PAGES RETURNED TO COMFILE   *00090000
       MCRPAGE=99,         MAXPagedList FOR REMOTE PLATFORMS  *00100000
       MAXQRY=10,          MAXIMUM QUERIES TO BE BATCHED       *00110000
       MINQRY=1,           MINIMUM QUERIES TO BE BATCHED       *00120000
       MEMSIZE=4000,       SIZE OF MEMORABL SEGMENT            *00130000
       SORTLIM=0,          ONLINE INQUIRY SORT LIMIT 0=NONE     *00140000
       SORTSIZ=62000,      BATCH INQUIRY SORT AREA SIZE        *00150000
       ERROPT=CONT,        BACKGROUND PROCESSOR ERROR OPTION   *00160000
       LEVRPT=NO,          MAXPAGE REPORTS STAY ON COMFILE      *00170000
       ENQNAME=INFENQUE,   MAJOR ENQ NAME                      *00180000
       INVSUM=YES,         INVALID SUMMARY FLAG                *00190000
       OPTMODE=1,          FULL DATABASE ACCESS OPTIMIZATION   *00200000
       BGPRINT=ALL,        ALL BG PROCESSORS PROCESS PRINT Q.   *00210000
```
Modifying the PARMBLK Parameter Module

```
TMPSYNC=NO, DO NOT ALLOW TEMP FIELD SYNCH. *00220000
ENQWAIT=(20,20), ONLINE, BATCH ENQ WAIT CONTROL *00230000
RECONN=YES, ONLINE SESSION RECONNECTION ACTIVE *00231001
PASSWDX=NO, NO LOGON PASSWORD EXIT *00232001
DBCSSO=, DBCS SHIFT OUT CHARACTER *00240000
DBCSSI=, DBCS SHIFT IN CHARACTER 00250000
EJECT 00260000
QFILE LIB, LIBRARY FILE *00270000
ROOTBLK=0160, NUMBER OF ROOT BLOCKS *00280000
OVFLBLK=0224, NUMBER OF OVERFLOW BLOCKS *00290000
BLKSIZE=4078, BLOCK SIZE *00300000
BKTSIZE=1016, BUCKET SIZE 00310000
EJECT 00320000
QFILE COM, COMMUNICATION FILE *00330000
ROOTBLK=0120, NUMBER OF ROOT BLOCKS *00340000
OVFLBLK=0288, NUMBER OF OVERFLOW BLOCKS *00350000
BLKSIZE=4078, BLOCK SIZE *00360000
BKTSIZE=1016, BUCKET SIZE 00370000
EJECT 00380000
* 00390000
* THE FOLLOWING IS AN EXAMPLE OF THE 'LTERM' MACRO: 00400000
* 00410000
* LTERM NAME=LT32701, TYPE=32701 00420000
* 00430000
* THE FOLLOWING ARE USER-DEFINED TERMINAL EXAMPLES: 00440000
* 00450000
* LTERM NAME=UTERM1, TYPE=U3270, HEIGHT=10, WIDTH=40 00460000
* LTERM NAME=UPRINT1, TYPE=UPRINT, HEIGHT=40, WIDTH=100 00470000
EJECT 00480000
CUSTOM BKWD=('BACKWARD', 'Backward', 'F7'), BACKWARD SCROLL *04900000
CANCEL=('CANCEL', 'Cancel', 'F24'), SCREEN CANCEL *05000000
CHANGE=('CHANGE', 'Change', '0'), EDITOR TEXT CHANGE *05100000
CLEAR=('CLEAR', 'Clear', '0'), QUERY CLEAR COMMAND *05200000
COPY=('COPY', 'Copy', '0'), EDITOR EXTERNAL COPY *05300000
CREATE=('CREATE', 'Create', '0'), EDITOR CREATE NEW *05400000
EXIT=('EXIT', 'Exit', 'F3'), SCREEN EXIT *05500000
FIELDS=('FIELDS', 'Fields', '0'), EDITOR FIELDS CMD *05600000
FIND=('FIND', 'Find', '0'), EDITOR TEXT FIND *05700000
FWD=('FWD', 'Forward', 'F8'), FORWARD SCROLL *05800000
HELP=('HELP', 'Help', 'F1'), SCREEN HELP *05900000
LEFT=('LEFT', 'Left', 'F10'), LEFT SCROLL *06000000
LOCATE=('LOCATE', 'Locate', '0'), EDITOR LINE # LOCATE *06100000
RCHANGE=('RCHANGE', 'Rchange', 'F6'), EDITOR REPEAT CHANGE *06200000
RENAME=('RENAME', 'Rename', '0'), QUICK QUERY RENAME *06300000
RENUM=('RENUMBER', 'Renumber', '0'), EDITOR RESEQUENCE *06400000
RESET=('RESET', 'Reset', '0'), EDITOR LINE CMD RESET *06500000
RFIND=('RFIND', 'Rfind', 'F5'), EDITOR REPEAT FIND *06600000
RIGHT=('RIGHT', 'Right', 'F1'), RIGHT SCROLL *06700000
SAVE=('SAVE', 'Save', '0'), ITEM SAVE IN FGLIB *06800000
SUBMIT=('SUBMIT', 'Submit', '0'), SUBMIT ITEM *06900000
VALID=('VALIDATE', 'Validate', '0'), EDITOR VALIDATE ITEM *07000000
VIEWLST=('VIEWLST', 'Dataview', '0'), EDITOR DATAVIEW CMD *07100000
ALL=ALL, CHANGE CMD OPERAND *07200000
ASIS=ASIS, SAVE CMD OPERAND *07300000
EJECT 07400000
ENDPARMS 07500000
END 07600000
```

Figure 145. PARMBLK Source Module
PARMBLK Macros

PARMBLK uses five macros, PARMS, QFILE, LTERM, CUSTOM, and ENDPARMS. The following is a brief description of the five macros.

PARMS

Use the PARMS macro (required) to begin the generation of the installation parameter module. It defines various options that can be tailored to your specifications.

QFILE

Use the QFILE macro (required) to define the foreground library and communication file.

LTERM

Use the LTERM macro (optional) to define the characteristics of each IMS logical device that does not match the default specified in the PARMS macro. It is for report routing only.

CUSTOM

Use the CUSTOM macro (required) to customize the 3270 Panel command area entries and function key labels, as well as to assign function keys to primary commands.

ENDPARMS

Use the ENDPARMS macro (required) to end the specification of the parameters and cause the PARMBLK module to be generated.

The sections that follow describe the parameters for each macro.

PARMBLK PARMS Macro Parameters

Note: In the statement syntax, the parameters are in alphabetical order and the default is underlined. The continuation character is not shown.

The PARMS statement syntax is:

```
PARMS BGPRINT={ ALL | ONLY },
BKLRECL={ 4276 | nnnn },
DBCSSI=hh,
DBCSSO=hh,
DEFCLASS={ 10 | nn },
DEVTYPE={ 32702 | 32701 | 32703 | 32704 | 32705 | 3284 | 3286 },
ENQNAME={ INFENQUE | enqname },
ENQWAIT={ (20,20) | (online,batch) },
ERROPT={ CONT | TERM },
FREESIZ={ 0 | nnnn },
INVSUM={ YES | NO },
LEVRPT={ NO | YES },
MAXPAGE={ 99 | nnnnnnn },
MAXQRY={ 10 | nnn },
MCRPAGE={ 99 | nnnnnnnn },
MEMSIZE={ 4000 | NNNN },
MINQRY={ 1 | nnn },
OPTMODE={ 1 | 2 | 3 },
PASNSDX={ NO | YES },
RECONN={ YES | NO },
SORTLIM={ 0 | recmax },
SORTSIZE={ 62000 | sortspsac },
TMPSYNC={ NO | YES }
```
The PARMS parameter descriptions are in alphabetical order.

**BGPRINT** This parameter controls the processing of the communication file print queue by the Background Processors. Acceptable values are ALL or ONLY.

- Specifying ONLY indicates that only the single Background Processor with PRINT specified on the CONTROL statement can process the print queue.
- Specifying ALL indicates that any and all Background Processors can process the print queue.
- The default is ALL.

**BKLRECL** This is the block size of the backup/restore data sets (used with the library or communication file utilities).

- The default is 4276.
- Specify a value equal to or greater than 2048.

**DBCSSI** This is the Double Byte Character Set Shift In character. It can be a character representation of a single hexadecimal character only.

Enter this parameter only if your system supports DBCS. If you use this parameter, you must also use the DBCSSO parameter.

**DBCSSO** This is the Double Byte Character Set Shift Out character. It can be a character representation of a single hexadecimal character only.

Enter this parameter only if your system supports DBCS. If you use this parameter, you must also use the DBCSSI parameter.

**DEFCLAS** This is the default class for all submitted queries or tasks, if you do not specify a class during the submit process or in the user profile.

- Specify a value from 1 to 14.
- The default is class 10.

**DEVTYPE** This is the device type of all printers or terminals to which reports are routed not explicitly named in an LTERM macro. Acceptable values are 32701, 32702, 32703, 32704, 32705, 3284, or 3286.

**ENQNAME** This parameter specifies the major ENQ name for the ENQ/DEQ process used by VISION:Inform. The default name is INFENQUE.
ENQWAIT  Use this parameter to customize the amount of time spent waiting during times of resource contention between online and batch access to the foreground library and communication file.

- The values are specified as (online,batch).
- For ENQWAIT=(online,batch), specify values from (1,1) to (2400,720).
- The default specification is ENQWAIT=(20,20). The default specifies 20 online waits (at 3-second intervals) and 20 batch waits (at 10-second intervals) that will occur before a 3521 (time-out) termination occurs.

ERROPT  This parameter controls the operation of the Background Processor when errors occur during startup processing. The options are TERM or CONT.

- TERM causes the Background Processor to terminate on any startup error.
- CONT causes the Background Processor to continue operation even though startup errors do occur.
- The default is CONT.

FREESIZ  This specifies the static FREESIZ value for the Background Processor (in K increments).

- Specify a whole number between 0 and 1024.
- The default, which is normally sufficient, is 0.

INVSUM  Use this parameter to specify whether or not summarized fields that contain instances of invalid data are to be flagged with a question mark (?). Acceptable values for this parameter are YES or NO.

- YES indicates that these fields are to be flagged.
- NO turns the flagging off.
- The default is YES.

LEVRPT  This parameter tells VISION:Inform whether reports that exceed the MAXPAGE value should remain on the communication file up to the MAXPAGE value, or be deleted. Acceptable values are YES or NO.

- YES indicates these partial reports are to remain on the communication file.
- NO indicates that the partial reports are to be deleted. In either case, the entire report is directed to the system printer.
- The default is NO.
MAXPAGE  This specifies the maximum number of report pages that can be written to the communication file for online viewing by a query submitted by VISION:Bridge or the Batch Simulator. When this amount is exceeded, the entire report is re-directed to the INFREP data set as specified in the Background Processor JCL.

- Specify a value from 0 to 99999999.
- Specifying 0 indicates that there is no MAXPAGE limit.
- The default is 99.

MAXQRY  MAXQRY specifies the maximum number of queries or tasks to be batched together for processing in a single pass of the file or database by the Background Processor.

- Specify a value between 1 and 255.
- Make MAXQRY equal to or greater than the MINQRY value.
- The default is 10.

MCRPAGE  MCRPAGE specifies the maximum number of pages of data which can be written to the communication file for any task submitted by any client software product except VISION:Bridge or the Batch Simulator. When this amount is exceeded, the part of the data already on the communication file is left on the file, and a copy of the output is written to the INFREP data set as specified in the Background Processor JCL.

- Specify a value from 0 to 99999999.
- Specifying 0 indicates that there is no MCRPAGE limit.
- The default is 99.

MEMSIZE  MEMSIZE specifies the size of the MEMORABL segment written to the online work file. The value specified must be at least 50. The default is 4000. If you change this value from the default of 4000, you must also change the segment size specification in the work file PSB, INFWORK.

MINQRY  MINQRY specifies the minimum number of queries or tasks to be batched together for processing in a single pass of the file or database by the Background Processor. No queries or tasks will be processed against a file or database until this number is available.

- Specify a value between 1 and 255.
- Make MINQRY equal to or less than MAXQRY.
- The default is 1.
OPTMODE specifies the database access optimization method to be used by VISION:Inform. Valid entries are 1, 2, or 3. The OPTMODE values are defined as follows:

- 1 — Full optimization at all database levels (dynamic tuning).
- 2 — Optimization at the root level only (dynamic tuning).
- 3 — No optimization (static tuning).

The default is 1. See the VISION:Inform System Administrator Guide for further details.

PASSWDX specifies whether (YES) or not (NO) to activate the password processing entry to the user Profile Exit routine. The standard Profile Exit routine processing will not include a Password processing entry unless PASSWDX is specified as YES. The default value is NO. Specifying YES allows you to provide a Profile Exit routine that can interface to your security system (e.g., ACF2, RACF, Top Secret) for password validation. Refer to Profile Exit Routines in the appendix “Writing Exit Routines” for more information.

RECONN specifies whether VISION:Inform will attempt to re-establish a disconnected session at the point of disconnection (YES), or at the LOGON Panel (NO). The default is YES.

SORTLIM is the maximum number of records that can be sorted in an online sort by the Immediate Response mode processor. A message is issued if this limit is exceeded by a user's query.

The default value is 0, which indicates there is no limit. In practice however, the record limit is the size of the available sort space (see note below) divided by the size of the sort record.

Note: This value is used only in the online version of Immediate Response. It is not used in batch versions (Batch Simulator). In the online version of Immediate Repsonse, VISION:Inform itself performs the sorts, in-core. The amount of storage available for online sorts is 512K. Queries with large amounts of data or records to be sorted may not run successfully in the online region, and should be run in batch.
SORTSIZ

This is the amount of space, in bytes, to be used for sort space by the batch version (Batch Simulator) of Immediate Response. The default is 62000 bytes. You can make the value higher or lower.

**Note:** This value is used only in batch (Batch Simulator) with Immediate Response. It is not used by the online version of Immediate Response. In the batch version of Immediate Response, sorts are performed by interfacing with your shop’s IBM or IBM-compatible SORT program, and the SORTSIZ parameter is used to set the sort space for the SORT program. Queries with large amounts of data or records to be sorted may not run successfully in the online region, and should be run in batch.

TMPSYNC

This parameter specifies whether or not queries against logical data views that use a temporary field for coordination can be built. Acceptable values are YES or NO.

- NO indicates that they cannot.
- The default value is NO.
- YES indicates that such queries can be built.

If YES is specified, note the following:

Logical data view (LDV) coordination utilizing a temporary field as the coordinating key differs from coordination to a field in another file in both implementation and use.

- To implement, define the temporary field in a PROCEDURE.
- Include PROCEDURE as a component of the LDV.

Note that a T will be entered under ‘File’ entry preceding the temporary field name on the LDVFILES panel.

- Promote the PROCEDURE and LDV with the Definition Processor. The PROCEDURE is automatically invoked when the LDV is referenced.
- Use differs from coordination to database fields, in that the PROCEDURE is processed before any statements in the user queries. The temporary field will be built and coordination will take place just once for each master file record. There is never any looping when temporary fields are used for coordination with VISION:Inform.

See the VISION:Inform Definition Processor Reference Guide.
PARMBLK QFILE Macro Parameters

**Note:** In the statement syntax, the keyword parameters are in alphabetical order and the default is underlined. OVFLBLK defaults to 224 for LIB and 288 for COM, and ROOTBLK defaults to 160 for LIB and 120 for COM.

The QFILE statement syntax is:

```
QFILE LIB,     QFILE COM,
BLKSIZE={ 4078 | nnnn },   BLKSIZE={ 4078 | nnnn },
BKTSIZE={ 1016 | nnnn },   BKTSIZE={ 1016 | nnnn },
OVFLBLK={ 0224 | nnn },   OVFLBLK={ 0288 | nnn },
ROOTBLK={ 160 | nnn }   ROOTBLK={ 120 | nnn }
```

The QFILE parameters are:

**LIB or COM**  
The first parameter in the QFILE specification for a file is positional, and must be the file indicator, either LIB or COM.

- Use LIB to define foreground library parameters.
- Use COM to specify communication file parameters.

**BLKSIZE**  
This is the block size or control interval size for the file.

- The default value is 4078.
- Make this value less than or equal to 32,750.
- You can specify another size to better fit a particular disk device or to improve performance by placing more data into a block.
- Be careful to match the changed value with the record size in the VSAM cluster definition. The VSAM record size should be 11 bytes larger than the QFILE BLKSIZE.
- Make the VSAM control interval size at least 7 bytes greater than the VSAM record size, and also a multiple of 512.

**BKTSIZE**  
This entry specifies the maximum space an item can occupy in the root addressable area of the file.

- Make this entry less than the value of BLKSIZE-20.
- Make this entry a multiple of 4.
- The default size is 1016.
OVFLBLK

This entry specifies the number of blocks in the overflow area of the file. This area contains the remainder of items, which overflow the bucket size in the root area.

- If the foreground library or communication file runs out of space, increase this parameter.
- Make this number a multiple of 8.
- The default is 224 for the foreground library (LIB) and 288 for the communication file (COM).

For optimum use of VSAM file space, make the number of blocks you specify in the VSAM RECORDS parameter of the file initialization or restore JCL equal ROOTBLK+OVFLBLK+3.

The file initialization JCL member is INIT; the restore JCL member is LBRESTOR.

- If ROOTBLK+OVFLBLK+3 is less than the file size, the excess space will not be used.
- If ROOTBLK+OVFLBLK+3 is more than the file size, errors can occur.

ROOTBLK

This parameter specifies the number of blocks to be used in the root addressable area of the file.

- For the foreground library, make this number approximately the number of file definitions plus the number of users anticipated to use the system. When adding a significant number of new users or file definitions, increase this parameter.
- For the communication file, make this number approximately equal to the sum of the number of databases which can be queried through the file, the number of users of the file, the number of Background Processors to use the file plus 2, and the estimated number of reports/queries to be on the file at any time.
- The default is 160 for the foreground library (LIB) and 120 for the communication file (COM).
PARMBLK LTERM Macro Parameters

**Note:** In the statement syntax, the parameters are in alphabetical order and the default is underlined.

The LTERM macro identifies and defines IMS terminals and printers to VISION:Inform for the purpose of formatting and routing output.

The LTERM statement syntax is:

```
LTERM HEIGHT={ 11 | rrr },
    NAME=USER device name,
    TYPE={ 32702 | 32703 | 32704 | 32705 | 3284 | 3286 | U3270 | UPRINT },
    WIDTH={ 131 | ccc }
```

The LTERM parameters are:

- **HEIGHT**
  Specify the number of rows you define for a user defined printer (UPRINT) or terminal (U3270). The default is 11. The maximum is 99.

- **NAME**
  Specify the 1- to 8-byte name for the IMS logical terminal or printer. This is the name used in the SUBMIT or ROUTE command. Make this name unique in the LTERM list.

- **TYPE**
  Required. Specify the terminal or printer type. Acceptable values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminals</th>
<th>Printers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32702</td>
<td>3284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32703</td>
<td>3286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32704</td>
<td>U3270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32705</td>
<td>UPRINT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **WIDTH**
  Specify the number of columns for the user-defined printer (UPRINT) or terminal (U3270).
  - The default is 131.
  - The maximum is 132.
  - Do not exceed M4LIST width in M4PARAMS.

**LTERM Considerations**

VISION:Inform IMS online printer support does not extend to PC emulator programs that emulate through software a particular printer device. This does not mean that a PC network emulated printer will not work with VISION:Inform. It just means that our experiences with emulated devices is that each PC emulator application, or even different releases of the same emulator, do not always operate exactly as the actual device being emulated does.
PARMBLK CUSTOM Macro Parameters

Use the CUSTOM macro to customize the screen command area entries, function key labels, and assign function keys to commands. The macro contains a list of parameters that have a series of one or three operands:

CUSTOM  
  
  BKWD=('BACKWARD','Backward','F7'),  
  CANCEL=('CANCEL','Cancel','F24'),  
  CHANGE=('CHANGE','Change','0'),  
  CLEAR=('CLEAR','Clear','0'),  
  COPY=('COPY','Copy','0'),  
  CREATE=('CREATE','Create','0'),  
  EXIT=('EXIT','Exit','F3'),  
  FIELDS=('FIELDS','Fields','0'),  
  FIND=('FIND','Find','0'),  
  FWD=('FORWARD','Forward','F8'),  
  HELP=('HELP','Help','F1'),  
  LEFT=('LEFT','Left','F10'),  
  LOCATE=('LOCATE','Locate','0'),  
  RCHANGE=('RCHANGE','Rchange','F6'),  
  RENAME=('RENAME','Rename'),  
  RENUM=('RENUMBER','Renumber','0'),  
  RESET=('RESET','Reset','0'),  
  RFIND=('RFIND','Rfind','F5'),  
  RIGHT=('RIGHT','Right','F11'),  
  SAVE=('SAVE','Save','0'),  
  SUBMIT=('SUBMIT','Submit','0'),  
  VALID=('VALIDATE','Validate','0'),  
  VIEWLST=('DATAVIEW','Dataview','0'),  
  ALL=ALL,  
  ASIS=ASIS

The CUSTOM operands operate in the following manner:

First operand  
The first word shown within the parentheses. Use it to specify a customized name for the keyword (command) for which it is an operand.

- The customized name can be up to 20 columns in length.
- This name is used when the user keys a command name in the command line area.

Second operand  
The second word shown within the parentheses. Use it to specify a customized name to be shown with a function key area of the command area of each panel. This name can be up to 8 columns long.

Third operand  
The third word shown within the parentheses. Use this operand to equate a function key to the command represented by the keyword. If a macro keyword is not shown with a third operand, it represents a keyword for a command and, thus, cannot have a function key equated to it.

Note: The ALL and ASIS CUSTOM macro keywords may only specify the first operand. They are operand keywords, and cannot be assigned a function key or label.
PARMBLK ENDPARMS Macro

Make this macro specification the final macro statement in PARMBLK. It is required and has no parameters. Follow it with an END statement only.

Implementing the PARMBLK Changes

If you are completing the definition of a new library:
1. Run the PMBASMLK job to compile and link the new PARMBLK.
2. Transfer the online modules with the TRANSFER utility.
3. Run the INIT job to initialize the files.

If you are changing the definition of an existing library or communication file and you want to preserve the previous contents:
1. Run the backup job (CMBACKUP or LBBACKUP) for the communication file or foreground library, respectively.
2. Run the PARMBLK assembly and link job (PMBASMLK) and the TRANSFER utility.
3. Run the restore job (CMRESTOR or LBRESTOR) for the communication file or foreground library, respectively. The restore jobs initialize the file before restoring the backed up data.

Note: After making changes to the QFILE specifications of PARMBLK, you must initialize the file whose specifications have changed. For detailed information, refer to Changing the Size of the Foreground Library or Communication File.

Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

VISION:Inform provides default conditions for many of the parameters usually determined by the operating environment in each installation. These parameters affect various functions of the system. Since these parameters are part of the installation process, VISION:Inform provides you with the capability of changing their default values.

Use the special program module, called M4PARAMS, for changing default values. M4PARAMS is supplied with VISION:Inform. It is supplied as an Assembly language source CSECT and is well documented in its source form. The default is clearly indicated for each parameter.

Note: Use the M4PASMLK job in INFORM.JCL to implement changes to M4PARAMS. Run the TRANSFER job to complete the process.
You can change the value of any of the parameters, but do not make any changes
that would modify the relative location of any field. The M4PARAMS CSECT is
link edited as a load module after the installation of VISION:Inform. You can
change it at any time using the procedure described in the section Customizing
Parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS Modules.

The following specifications affect your VISION:Inform system:

CKPCHAR  COREINDX  CURCHAR  DECCHAR  DELIMITR
DIGCHAR  GRPCHAR  HEIGHT  LSTWIDTH  LSTDFWOP
MINCHAR  Month table  PLUCHAR  SORTPGM  SORTSIZE
SUBTITLE  ZSPCHAR

For VISION:Inform systems used with workstation client platforms, the
following are the only parameters that you can change: SORTSIZE, Month table,
SORTPGM, and COREINDX.

The following figure shows the listing of the M4PARAMS CSECT.

```
MPOVS    TITLE 'M4PARAMS - COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.'     00010000
ISEQ 73,80                                                     00020000
*********************************************************************** 00030000
*                                                                     * 00040000
*             PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION OF             * 00050000
*               COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.               * 00060000
*             USE RESTRICTED BY WRITTEN LICENSE AGREEMENT             * 00070000
*                                                                     * 00080000
*                      DO NOT REMOVE THIS NOTICE                      * 00090000
*                                                                     * 00100000
*                                                                     * 00110000
*        COPYRIGHT (C) COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.        * 00120000
*            AS AN UNPUBLISHED WORK.  ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.            * 00130000
*                                                                     * 00140000
*********************************************************************** 00150000
SPACE 3                                                        00160000
MACRO                                                     C265 00170000
M4TODAY &FORMAT                                           C265 00180000
LCLA  &ACCUM                                              C265 00190000
&AACCUM SETA  0                                               C265 00200000
&AACCUM SETA  4                                               C265 00210000
&AACCUM SETA  8                                               C265 00220000
&AACCUM SETA 12                                              C265 00230000
&AACCUM SETA 16                                              C265 00240000
&AACCUM SETA 20                                              C265 00250000
&AACCUM SETA  0                                               C265 00260000
&AACCUM SETA  8                                               C265 00270000
&AACCUM SETA 16                                              C265 00280000
&AACCUM SETA 20                                              C265 00290000
&AACCUM SETA  0                                               C265 00300000
&AACCUM SETA  8                                               C265 00310000
&AACCUM SETA 16                                              C265 00320000
&AACCUM SETA 20                                              C265 00330000
&AACCUM SETA  0                                               C265 00340000
&AACCUM SETA  8                                               C265 00350000
&AACCUM SETA 16                                              C265 00360000
&AACCUM SETA 20                                              C265 00370000
EJECT                                                          00380000
*********************************************************************** 00390000
```
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

***********************************************************************

EJECT

M4PARAMS CSECT

***********************************************************************

* THIS ROUTINE CONTAINS ALL PARAMETERS WHICH MAY BE SET AS USER
* OPTIONS.
* 1. USERS MAY CHANGE ANY OF THE ITEMS WITHIN THE RANGES SPECIFIED.
* 2. USERS MUST NOT CHANGE THE LENGTH OF ANY ASSEMBLY ITEMS.
* 3. USERS MUST NOT CHANGE ITEMS THAT PRECEDE THE PAGE MARKED
* "* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE *.
* 4. USERS MUST NOT CHANGE ITEMS THAT FOLLOW THE PAGE MARKED
* "* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES FOLLOWING THIS PAGE *.
* THIS ROUTINE MAY BE ASSEMBLED AND LINK EDITED AFTER BUILDER
* INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE. IF ALL OF THE DEFAULT PARAMETERS
* ARE SATISFACTORY, NO ACTION IS NEEDED. OTHERWISE, THE MODIFIED
* MODULE MUST BE ASSEMBLED AND LINK EDITED ACCORDING TO THE
* INSTRUCTIONS PROVIDED IN THE INSTALLATION MANUAL.

***********************************************************************

EJECT

* USER ID - THIRTY-TWO CHARACTERS OF TEXT TO PRINT IN THE
* SIGN ON.
* USERID DC CL32' ' SPACE 5

* SYSTEM - ANY VALID PRINTABLE OR UNPRINTABLE CHARACTER
* DELIMITER - EXCEPT UNDERSCORE (X'6D') AND TILDE (X'A1').
* PAGE - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE LINES ON A PAGE. THIS
* HEIGHT - NUMBER MUST BE GREATER THAN ZERO AND MUST BE
* SIZE SPECIFICATION FOR THE PRINTERS AT YOUR SITE.
* THE VALUE ASSUMES A SETTING OF 6 LINES PER INCH.
* User ID - THIRTY-TWO CHARACTERS OF TEXT TO PRINT IN THE
* SIGN ON.

HEIGHT EQU 66

SPACE 5

* MALIST - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON THE MALIST
* WIDTH - OUTPUT DEVICE, NOT INCLUDING THE ASA CONTROL
* CHARACTER. THIS IS THE MALIST RECORD LENGTH-1,
* AND MUST BE AT LEAST 132 COLUMNS.
LSTWIDTH EQU 132

* DEFAULT - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON AN OUTPUT
* WIDTH OF PAGE - NOT INCLUDING THE ASA CONTROL
* CHARACTER. THIS IS THE DEFAULT VALUE USED IF
* "WIDTH OF PAGE" ON THE EN/ER STATEMENT IS LEFT
* BLANK. THIS VALUE MUST NOT EXCEED THE MALIST
* WIDTH (LSTWIDTH) SPECIFIED ABOVE.
* NOTE: A ZERO VALUE WILL CAUSE THE SYSTEM TO
* USE MALIST WIDTH FOR THIS SPECIFICATION.
* LSTDFWOP EQU 0

***********************************************************************

EJECT

***********************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

***********************************************************************

EJECT

***********************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

***********************************************************************

EJECT

***********************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

***********************************************************************

EJECT

***********************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

***********************************************************************

EJECT

***********************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

***********************************************************************

EJECT

***********************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

***********************************************************************

EJECT

***********************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE

**********************************************************
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

* AUTOMATIC - THE AUTOMATIC GRAND SUMMARIES FEATURE PROVIDES
  01080000
* GRAND GRAND SUMMARIES FOR ALL FIELDS FOR WHICH A
  01070000
* SUMMARIES SUMMARY HAS BEEN REQUESTED ON A REPORT. THE
  01060000
* FEATURE IS ACTIVATED BY ENTERING AN 8. THE
  01050000
* FEATURE IS DEACTIVATED BY ENTERING A 0.
  01040000
* 01100000
AUTORAND EQU 0 DEFAULT - NO AUTO GRAND SUMS 01120000
  SPACE 5
* 01130000
* REPORT - ANY VALID PRINTABLE OR UNPRINTABLE CHARACTER.
  01150000
* COLUMN THIS CHARACTER WILL BE USED TO FORM THE LINES
  01160000
* HEADING AROUND COLUMNS HEADINGS ON REPORTS. IF A BLANK
  01170000
* CHARACTER IS SPECIFIED, ONE BLANK LINE WILL BE PRINTED
  01180000
* BETWEEN THE COLUMN HEADINGS AND THE DETAIL LINES
  01190000
* FOR SINGLE-SPACED REPORTS, TWO FOR DOUBLE-SPACED
  01200000
* REPORTS, ETC.
  01210000
* 01220000
HEADCHUE QU C'-' DEFAULT = DASH (HYPHEN) 01230000
  SPACE 5
* 01240000
* S-TYPE - THE REPEATING SUBTITLE FEATURE PROVIDES FOR
  01250000
* SUBTITLE THE PRINTING OF THE PREVIOUS S-TYPE SUBTITLE
  01260000
* CONTROL UPON THE COMPLETION OF PAGE OVERFLOW. THE
  01270000
* FEATURE IS ACTIVATED BY ENTERING A 1. THE
  01280000
* FEATURE IS DEACTIVATED BY ENTERING A 0.
  01290000
* 01300000
SUBLITE EQU 0 DEFAULT = NO REPEATED SUBTITLES 01310000
  EJECT
  01320000
* 01330000
* SPECIAL - THESE CHARACTERS ARE PRINTED WHEN SPECIAL
  01350000
* OUTPUT SITUATIONS OCCUR DURING REPORTING:
  01360000
* CHARACTERS (1) FIELD IS INVALID
  01370000
* (2) FIELD DOES NOT EXIST
  01380000
* (3) FIELD CANNOT BE EDITED (EITHER WILL NOT
  01390000
* CONVERT OR IS TOO BIG FOR THE COLUMN)
  01400000
* 01410000
INVALID EQU C'**' DEFAULT = STAR FOR INVALID 01420000
NOTEXIST EQU C'-' DEFAULT = DASH FOR MISSING 01430000
NOTEDIT EQU C'+' DEFAULT = PLUS FOR UNEDITABLE 01440000
  SPACE 5
* 01450000
* PERCENT - THIS CHARACTER IS PRINTED FOLLOWING A PERCENT
  01470000
* CHARACTER SUMMARY VALUE (E.G., 75.25%).
  01480000
* 01490000
PERCENT EQU C'%' DEFAULT = PERCENT SIGN 01500000
  SPACE 5
* 01510000
* SUMMARY - THIS TABLE CONTAINS ONE FIVE-CHARACTER ENTRY
  01530000
* LABEL FOR EACH TYPE OF SUMMARY, PLUS ENTRIES FOR
  01540000
* TABLE PAGE AND GRAND. EACH ENTRY MUST BE EXACTLY
  01550000
* FIVE CHARACTERS LONG, LEADING OR TRAILING
  01560000
* BLANKS ARE ACCEPTABLE.
  01570000
* 01580000
ORG MAPRAMS+105 ***** DO NOT CHANGE THIS STATEMENT SYM 01590000
TOTAL DC CL5'TOTAL'
  01600000
CUM DC CL5' CUM '
  01610000
COUNT DC CL5'COUNT'
  01620000
MAX DC CL5'MAX '
  01630000
MIN DC CL5'MIN '
  01640000
AVG DC CL5' AVG '
  01650000
RATIO DC CL5'RATIO'
  01660000
PCT DC CL5'PCT '
  01670000
PAGE DC CL5'PAGE '
  01680000
GRAND DC CL5'GRAND'
  01690000
EJECT 01700000
SORT THE SORT PROGRAM WHEN REPORT FILE OPTIMIZATION

ONE-STEP - THIS IS THE DEFAULT MAIN STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR

SPACE 3

REPTSIZE EQU 8192 DEFAULT = 8K

* ONE-STEP - THIS IS THE DEFAULT MAIN STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR SIP
* REPORT THE REPORTER WHEN REPORT FILE OPTIMIZATION
* STORAGE IS USED IN A NO-SORT TYPE RUN.
* THIS VALUE MUST BE AT LEAST 1024 AND NO GREATER THAN 1048576.

REPOSIZE EQU 4096 DEFAULT = 4096 BLOCKSIZE

* ONE-STEP - THIS IS THE DEFAULT MAIN STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR
* REPORT THE REPORTER WHEN REPORT FILE OPTIMIZATION
* STORAGE IS USED IN A NO-SORT TYPE RUN.
* THIS VALUE MUST BE AT LEAST 1024 AND NO GREATER THAN 1048576.

Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

* STORAGE IS USED IN A RUN REQUIRING A SORT OF THE REPORT FILE.
* THIS VALUE MUST BE AT LEAST 1024 AND NO GREATER THAN 16777216.
* SORTSIZE EQU 524288 DEFAULT = 512K

**DIGIT** - SPECIFIES A DIGIT POSITION IN NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS.

**ZERO** - SPECIFIES DIGIT POSITIONS IN NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS WHICH WILL BE BLANKED IF ZERO.

**CURRENCY** - SPECIFIES A LEADING/FLOATING CURRENCY SYMBOL FOR NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS.

**PLUS** - SPECIFIES A LEADING/_FLOATING/TRAILING PLUS SYMBOL FOR NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS.

**CURCHAR** EQU C'$' DEFAULT = $

**MINUS SYMBOL CHARACTER.**

**DIGIT** - SPECIFIES A DIGIT POSITION IN NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS.

**ZERO SUPPRESS CHARACTER.**

**CURRENCY SYMBOL CHARACTER.**

**PLUS SYMBOL CHARACTER.**

**MINUS SYMBOL CHARACTER.**

**CHECK PROTECTION CHARACTER.**

**DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER.**

**GROUPING CHARACTER.**

**EJECT**

**SORTSIZE** EQU 524288 DEFAULT = 512K

**DIGIT** - SPECIFIES A DIGIT POSITION IN NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS.

**ZERO SUPPRESS CHARACTER.**

**CURRENCY SYMBOL CHARACTER.**

**PLUS SYMBOL CHARACTER.**

**MINUS SYMBOL CHARACTER.**

**CHECK PROTECTION CHARACTER.**

**DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER.**

**GROUPING CHARACTER.**
* CHARACTER ULS 03030000
  * ULS 03040000
  PLUCHAR EQU C’+’ DEFAULT = + ULS 03050000
  * ULS 03060000
  * ULS 03070000
  * MINUS - SPECIFIES A LEADING/FLOATING/TRAILING MINUS ULS 03080000
  * SYMBOL SYMBOL FOR NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS. ULS 03090000
  * CHARACTER ULS 03100000
  * ULS 03110000
  MINCHAR EQU C’-’ DEFAULT = - ULS 03120000
  * ULS 03130000
  * CHECK - SPECIFIES A FILL CHARACTER FOR LEADING ZERO ULS 03140000
  * PROTECTION DIGITS IN NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS. ULS 03150000
  * CHARACTER ULS 03160000
  * ULS 03170000
  CKPCHAR EQU C’*’ DEFAULT = * ULS 03180000
  * ULS 03190000
  * DECIMAL - DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER FOR NUMERIC FIELDS. 03200000
  * POINT ULS 03210000
  * CHARACTER ULS 03220000
  * ULS 03230000
  DECCHAR EQU C’.’ DEFAULT = . ULS 03240000
  * ULS 03250000
  * GROUPING - GROUPING CHARACTER FOR NUMERIC FIELDS. 03260000
  * CHARACTER ULS 03270000
  * ULS 03280000
  GRPCHAR EQU C’,’ DEFAULT = , 03290000
  * ULS 03300000
  * EJECT GRAF 03310000

****************************************************************** GRAF 03320000
* G R A P H  R E P O R T  G R A P H I N G  C H A R A C T E R S   * GRAF 03330000
* THE FOLLOWING SEVEN M4PARAMS OPTIONS CONTROL THE CHARACTERS * GRAF 03340000
* IN PLOTTING A GRAPH.                                           * GRAF 03350000
*                                                                * GRAF 03360000
* THE SEVEN PARAMETERS ARE: PRIMARY PLOT CHARACTER              * GRAF 03370000
* SECONDARY PLOT CHARACTER                                       * GRAF 03380000
* FIT PLOT CHARACTER                                              * GRAF 03390000
* HORIZONTAL AXIS CHARACTER                                      * GRAF 03400000
* HORIZONTAL HASH CHARACTER                                      * GRAF 03410000
* VERTICAL AXIS CHARACTER                                        * GRAF 03420000
* VERTICAL HASH CHARACTER                                        * GRAF 03430000
*                                                                * GRAF 03440000
* THE ONLY RESTRICTIONS APPLY TO THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY PLOT * GRAF 03450000
* CHARACTERS WHICH CANNOT BE BLANK.                              * GRAF 03460000
*                                                                * GRAF 03470000
****************************************************************** GRAF 03480000

SPACE 3

* PRIMARY - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING         * GRAF 03490000
* PLOT SINGLE POINTS (SCATTER DIAGRAM) GRAF 03500000
* CHARACTER BARS GRAF 03510000
  * GRAF 03520000
  PRMCHAR EQU C’X’ DEFAULT = X GRAF 03530000
  * GRAF 03540000
  SPACE 3
  * GRAF 03550000
  * GRAF 03560000
  * PRIMARY - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING        * GRAF 03570000
  * PLOT OVERLATED POINTS (SCATTER DIAGRAM) GRAF 03580000
  * CHARACTER BARS GRAF 03590000
  * GRAF 03600000
  * GRAF 03610000
  SCDCHAR EQU C’*’ DEFAULT = * (ASTERISK) GRAF 03620000
  * GRAF 03630000
  * GRAF 03640000
  * GRAF 03650000
  * GRAF 03660000
  * GRAF 03670000
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

*  SPACE 3  GRAF 03690000
  *  SPACE 3  GRAF 03700000
  *  FIT  - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING  GRAF 03720000
  *  PLOT  A LEAST SQUARES FIT LINE.  GRAF 03730000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03740000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03750000

FITCHAR  EQU  'ि'  DEFAULT = . (PERIOD)  GRAF 03760000
  *  SPACE 3  GRAF 03770000
  *  HORIZONTAL  - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING  GRAF 03790000
  *  AXIS  THE HORIZONTAL AXES.  GRAF 03800000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03810000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03820000

HZACHAR  EQU  'ि'  DEFAULT = _ (UNDERSCORE)  GRAF 03830000
  *  SPACE 3  GRAF 03840000
  *  HORIZONTAL  - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING  GRAF 03860000
  *  HASH  THE HORIZONTAL HASH CHARACTERS MARKING INTERVALS.  GRAF 03870000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03880000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03890000

HZCHAR  EQU  '|'  DEFAULT = | (VERTICAL BAR)  GRAF 03900000
  *  SPACE 3  GRAF 03910000
  *  VERTICAL  - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING  GRAF 03930000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03940000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 03950000

VTACHAR  EQU  '|'  DEFAULT = | (VERTICAL BAR)  GRAF 03960000
  *  SPACE 3  GRAF 03970000
  *  VERTICAL  - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING  GRAF 03990000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 04000000
  *  CHARACTER  GRAF 04010000

VTCHAR  EQU  '-'  DEFAULT = - (DASH)  GRAF 04020000
  *  SPACE 3  GRAF 04030000
  *  CHARACTERS  GRAF 04040000
  *  FIT  A LEAST SQUARES FIT LINE.  GRAF 04050000
  *  FIT  - SPECIFIES THE CHARACTER TO USE WHEN PLOTTING  GRAF 04060000
  *  UNIT  TIME PROCESSING CAPABILITY UNIT  GRAF 04070000
  *  CONVERSION  CONVERSION MULTIPLIERS AND DELIMITER.  GRAF 04080000
  *  MULTIPLIERS  THE MULTIPLIER VALUES MUST BE POSITIVE  GRAF 04090000
  *  AND DELIMITER  INTEGERS LESS THAN 100.  THE DEFAULT  GRAF 04100000
  *  VALUES ARE SET FOR HOURS/MINUTES/SECONDS.  GRAF 04120000

MULTPLR1  EQU  60  DEFAULT = 60 MINUTES/HOUR  GRAF 04130000
MULTPLR2  EQU  60  DEFAULT = 60 SECONDS/MINUTE  GRAF 04140000

TIMEDELM  EQU  'ि'  DEFAULT = HH:MM:SS  GRAF 04150000
  *  EJECT  GRAF 04160000
  *  MONTH  - THIS TABLE CONTAINS ONE THREE-CHARACTER ENTRY  GRAF 04180000
  *  TABLE  FOR EACH MONTH OF THE YEAR. EACH ENTRY MUST BE  GRAF 04190000
  *  EXACTLY THREE CHARACTERS LONG. LEADING OR TRAILING  GRAF 04200000
  *  BLANKS ARE ACCEPTABLE.  GRAF 04210000

ORG  M4PARAMS+69  **** DO NOT CHANGE THIS STATEMENT  SYSM 04230000

JAN  DC  CL3'JAN'  04240000
FEB  DC  CL3'FEB'  04250000
MAR  DC  CL3'MAR'  04260000
APR  DC  CL3'APR'  04270000
MAY  DC  CL3'MAY'  04280000
JUN  DC  CL3'JUN'  04290000
JUL  DC  CL3'JUL'  04300000
AUG  DC  CL3'AUG'  04310000
SEP  DC  CL3'SEP'  04320000
OCT  DC  CL3'OCT'  04330000
NOV  DC  CL3'NOV'  04340000
Modifying VISION:Inform

* STORAGE BE RELEASED TO THE SYSTEM AT THE START OF THE SYSTEM
* RELEASED RUN VIA THE 'FREEMAIN' MACRO.

**DEC**

DEC DC CL3'DEC'

**SPACE 5**

* DATE FLAG - SPECIFIES THE FORMAT OF THE DATE FLAG. THE FORMATS AVAILABLE AND THE VALUES ENTERED TO SELECT THEM ARE:

  * MMM DD, YYYY 0
  * DD MMM YYYY 1
  * YYYY MMM DD 2

**DATE EQU 0**

DEFAULT = MMM DD, YYYY

**SPACE 5**

* TODAY FLAG - SPECIFIES THE FORMAT OF THE TODAY FLAG. THE FORMATS AVAILABLE AND THE VALUES ENTERED TO SELECT THEM ARE:

  * MMDDYY MMDDYY
  * DDDMMYY DDDMMYY
  * YYMMDD YYMMDD
  * MMDYDD MMDYDD
  * DDYYMM DDYYMM
  * YYDDMM YYDDMM

**M4TODAY MMDDYY DEFAULT = MMDDYY**

**EJECT**

* TODAY FLAG - SPECIFIES THE DELIMITER USED TO FORMAT THE TODAY DELIMITER

**TODAYDLM EQU C'/'**

DEFAULT = MM/DD/YY

**SPACE 5**

* ISDATE FLAG - SPECIFIES THE DELIMITER USED TO FORMAT THE ISDATE DELIMITER

**ISDATDLM EQU C'-'**

DEFAULT = YYYY-MM-DD

**SPACE 5**

* JULIAN FLAG - SPECIFIES THE DELIMITER USED TO FORMAT THE JULIAN DELIMITER

**JULDLM EQU C'.'**

DEFAULT = YY.DDD

**SPACE 5**

* SORT - SPECIFIES THE SORT PROGRAM FOR WHICH SORT CONTROL STATEMENTS ARE TO BE GENERATED. THE SORT PROGRAMS AND THE VALUES ENTERED TO SELECT THEM ARE:

  * SM-023 0
  * 5734-SM1 1
  * 5740-SM1 2

**SORTPGM EQU 2**

DEFAULT = 5740-SM1

**EJECT**

* MAXIMUM - SPECIFIES THE MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF STORAGE, IN K, TO ALLOCATE FOR WORKING STORAGE. THIS STORAGE DOES NOT INCLUDE FILE BUFFERS.

**MAXGETMN EQU 1024**

DEFAULT = 1024K

* MINIMUM - SPECIFIES MINIMUM AMOUNT OF STORAGE, IN K, TO RELEASE RUN VIA THE 'FREEMAIN' MACRO.

**TO SYSTEM**

04350000
04360000
04370000
04380000
04390000
04400000
04410000
04420000
04430000
04440000
04450000
04460000
04470000
04480000
04490000
04500000
04510000
04520000
04530000
04540000
04550000
04560000
04570000
04580000
04590000
04600000
04610000
04620000
04630000
04640000
04650000
04660000
04670000
04680000
04690000
04700000
04710000
04720000
04730000
04740000
04750000
04760000
04770000
04780000
04790000
04800000
04810000
04820000
04830000
04840000
04850000
04860000
04870000
04880000
04890000
04900000
04910000
04920000
04930000
04940000
04950000
04960000
04970000
04980000
04990000
05000000
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

MINCORE EQU 12 DEFAULT = 12K SYSM 05010000
SPACE 5 05020000
* ALTERNATE - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON THE ALTERNATE QN10 05030000
* MALIST MALIST OUTPUT DEVICE, NOT INCLUDING THE ASA CONTROL QN10 05040000
* WIDTH CONTROL CHARACTER. THIS IS THE MALIST1 RECORD QN10 05050000
* LENGTH-1, AND MUST BE AT LEAST 24 COLUMNS. QN10 05060000
* ALTERNATE - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON AN ALTERNATE QN10 05070000
* DEFAULT REPORT PAGE, NOT INCLUDING THE ASA CONTROL QN10 05080000
* WIDTH OF CHARACTER. THIS IS THE DEFAULT VALUE USED IF QN10 05090000
* PAGE "WIDTH OF PAGE" ON THE EN/ER STATEMENT IS LEFT QN10 05090000
* BLANK. THIS VALUE MUST NOT EXCEED THE MALIST QN10 05100000
* WIDTH (ALTWIDTH) SPECIFIED ABOVE. QN10 05110000
* NOTE: A ZERO VALUE WILL CAUSE THE SYSTEM TO USE QN10 05120000
* ALT MALIST WIDTH FOR THIS SPECIFICATION. QN10 05130000
* ALTDEFAULT = MALIST1 WIDTH QN10 05140000
SPACE 5 05150000
* SUPPRESS - WHEN NO DATA IS SELECTED FOR A REPORT A SKELETON Snds 05160000
* NO-DATA- REPORT IS PRODUCED INDICATING NO SELECTED DATA. Snds 05170000
* SELECTED THIS PARAMETER WILL ALLOW SUPPRESSION OF THAT Snds 05180000
* REPORT SKELETON REPORT. ENTER 'N' TO INDICATE PRINTING Snds 05190000
* OF THE REPORT. ENTER 'Y' TO INDICATE THAT THE Snds 05200000
* REPORT SHOULD BE SUPPRESSED. Snds 05210000
* Snds 05220000
SUPRSNDS EQU C'N' DEFAULT = NO X054 05230000
SPACE 5 X054 05240000
* SUPPRESS - THE FOLLOWING 3 SPECIFICATIONS ALLOW INFORMATION X054 05250000
* INFO AND AND WARNING MESSAGES (MESSAGE TYPES 0 AND 1) TO X054 05260000
* WARNING BE OPTIALLY SUPPRESSED FOR ANY OF THE DECODE/ X054 05270000
* MESSAGES COMPILE, FILE PROCESSING OR REPORT GENERATION X054 05280000
*/phases of vision:builder operation. enter 'y' X054 05290000
* TO ALLOW ALL INFORMATION AND WARNING MESSAGES X054 05300000
* TO BE PRINTED FOR THE RESPECTIVE PHASE OF X054 05310000
* OPERATION. ENTER 'N' TO CAUSE THE INFORMATION X054 05320000
* AND WARNING MESSAGES TO BE SUPPRESSED FOR THE X054 05330000
* RESPECTIVE PHASE OF OPERATION X054 05340000
* X054 05350000
DECMSOPT EQU C'Y' DECODE/COMPILATION PHASE INFO MESSAGES = YES X054 05360000
PROMSROPT EQU C'Y' FILE PROCESSI NG PHASE INFO MESSAGES = YES X054 05370000
RPTMSOPT EQU C'Y' REPORT GENERATION PHASE INFO MESSAGES = YES X054 05380000
SPACE 5 05390000
* FILE - THIS OPTION SPECIFIES THE DEFAULT ADDRESSING Z007 05400000
* PROCESSING MODE TO BE USED DURING THE FILE PROCESSING Z007 05410000
* ADDRESS THAT 31-BIT ADDRESSING BE USED AND THAT FILE Z007 05420000
* MODE BUFFERS AND OTHER FILE PROCESSING STORAGE AREAS Z007 05430000
* BE ALLOCATED ABOVE THE 16-MEG STORAGE LINE. Z007 05440000
* ENTER 'N' TO INDICATE THAT 24-BIT ADDRESSING BE Z007 05450000
* USED AND THAT FILE BUFFERS AND OTHER FILE Z007 05460000
* FILE PROCESSING STORAGE AREAS BE ALLOCATED BELOW Z007 05470000
* THE 16-MEG LINE. Z007 05480000
* Z007 05490000
AMODE31 EQU C'Y' FILE PROCESSING AMODE(31) = YES Z007 05500000
SPACE 5 Z007 05510000
* AMAPOUT - THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LINES TO BE QN06 05520000
* MAXIMUM PROVIDED FOR THE PROGRAM ANALYZER QN06 05530000
* LINES REQUEST EXECUTION TRACE. QN06 05540000
* PALTRCMX EQU 1024 DEFAULT = 1024 LINES QN06 05550000
* EJECT QN10 05560000
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

- SYSTEM DEPENDENT VALUES -

- HIGH LEVEL - SPECIFIES WHETHER OR NOT THE HIGHEST LEVEL ISAM
- ISAM INDEX - INDICES FOR BISAM INPUT AND BISAM INPUT/OUTPUT
- CONTROL - FILES ARE TO RESIDE IN MAIN STORAGE FOR IMPROVED
- EFFICIENCY. THE HIGHEST LEVEL INDICES MAY BE
- TRACK, CYLINDER, OR (IF OPTCD=M WAS SPECIFIED
- WHEN THE ISAM FILE WAS CREATED) MASTER INDICES.
- THE HIGHEST LEVEL INDICES ARE MADE RESIDENT BY
- ENTERING A 1. THE HIGHEST LEVEL INDICES REMAIN
- NON-RESIDENT BY ENTERING A 0.
- * COREINDX EQU 0

** UNUSED-OLD M4LIB RESERVE **

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES FOLLOWING THIS PAGE

* EJECT

ORG M4PARAMS+L'USERID ,

MARENO DC CL4'14. 0'  RELEASE NUMBER

M4DELIM DC ALI(DELMTR)  SYSTEM DELIMITER

MAHEIGHT DC ALI(HEIGHT)  PAGE HEIGHT

DC X'00'                ***** UNUSED *****

M4AUTOG DC ALI(AUTOGRND) AUTOMATIC GRAND SUMMARIES

M4SING DC ALI(SINGSEP) LISTING DELIMITER CHARACTER

M4HEADER DC ALI(HEADCHAR) REPORT COLUMN HEADING CHARACTER

M4SUBTIT DC ALI(SUBTITLE) SUBTITLE CONTROL

M4SAND DC ALI('FF'-10*CONSOLE) MESSAGE CONTROL

MAREOR DC ALI(PRINT) MESSAGE CONTROL

MLFTMRK DC ALI(LEFTMRK) LISTING DELIMITER CHARACTER

MRHTRMK DC ALI(RIGHTMRK) LISTING DELIMITER CHARACTER

M4INFLD DC ALI(INVALID) SPECIAL OUTPUT CHARACTER

MANONEXT DC ALI(NOTEXIST) SPECIAL OUTPUT CHARACTER

MANEDIT DC ALI(NOTEDIT) SPECIAL OUTPUT CHARACTER

M4REPO DC ALI(REPOSIZ) M4REPO BLOCKSIZE

M4INBUT DC ALI(INPUT) NUMBER OF I/O BUFFERS

M4TBUF DC ALI(OUTPUT) NUMBER OF I/O BUFFERS

M4CYLOVL DC ALI(0) # OF TRACKS FOR ISAM CYL OFLO

M4SLCTL DC ALI(SLCTL) SOURCE STMT LISTING VERT SP

MLIST DC ALI(0)  MALIST UNIT ASSIGNMENT

M4INPUT DC ALI(0)  M4INPUT UNIT ASSIGNMENT

M4MINDDC DC ALI(MINCORE) MINIMUM STORAGE RELEASE TO SYS

M4SORTP DC ALI(SORTPGM) SORT PROGRAM

M4DEEPT DC ALI(DECCHAR) DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER

M4COMMA DC ALI(GRPCHAR) GROUPING CHARACTER

M4MULT1 DC ALI(MULTPLR1) UNIT CONVERSION MULTIPLIER

M4MULT2 DC ALI(MULTPLR2) UNIT CONVERSION MULTIPLIER

M4TMTDEDC DC ALI(TIMEDELM) UNIT CONVERSION DELIMITER

M4DATFMT DC ALI(DATE) DATE FLAG FORMAT

M4MONTH EQ 0

** UNUSED-OLD M4LIB RESERVE **

ORG **+3*12 ***** DO NOT CHANGE THIS STATEMENT *****
Figure 146. M4PARAMS Module Source
Changing the Size of the Foreground Library or Communication File

If you need additional space in the VISION:Inform foreground library or communication file, you usually need to increase the number of overflow blocks. You only need to add root blocks when the Backup Utility output listing shows an increasing number of root overflow blocks in use.

Follow these steps, in the order shown, to increase the size of these files:

1. Take the file (foreground library or communication file) offline.
   - The procedure to increase the size of a file includes deleting the VSAM cluster containing the file. For this reason, no other application can have the file open during this procedure.

2. Back up the file.
   - For the foreground library, modify the JCL in the LBBACKUP member of the INFORM.JCL PDS. You only need to run the BACKFG step.
   - For the communication file, modify the CMBACKUP JCL member. Run the job.
   - Check the output listing to verify that it ran without error. Make note of the space utilization messages at the end of the listing.

3. Modify the QFILE macro in the PARMBLK source.
   - Locate the customized copy of the PARMBLK that you used to install VISION:Inform.
     - This is delivered as member PARMBLK in the INFORM.SRCLIB PDS.
     - This member contains two invocations of the QFILE macro, one for the foreground library (QFILE LIB), and one for the communication file (QFILE COM).
     - Change the QFILE OVFLBLK parameter value to the new value. Make OVFLBLK a multiple of 8.
   - Save the updated PARMBLK source. Assemble and link the new PARMBLK by executing the JCL member PMBASMLK in the INFORM.JCL job control library.

4. Run the TRANSFER Utility.
   - This job is found in member TRANSFER of INFORM.JCL. This step is mandatory.
5. **Restore the file.**

- For the foreground library, modify the JCL member LBRESTOR in the INFORM.JCL job control library to restore the contents of file from the backup taken in the second step described above. You only need to run steps DEFFG and RESTFG.

  Change the value of RECORDS in the DEFINE CLUSTER statement to be equal to \((\text{ROOTBLK} + \text{OVFLBLK} + 3)\) from the new values used in the QFILE macro.

- For the communication file, use the CMRESTOR job.

  Change the value of RECORDS in the DEFINE CLUSTER statement to be equal to \((\text{ROOTBLK} + \text{OVFLBLK} + 3)\) from the new values used in the QFILE macro.

6. **Use the file.**

   The file, with its increased capacity is now available for use. Bring it back online and use it.

---

**Special Considerations for Multiple Update Access**

Be aware of the importance of the PARMBLK PARMS macro ENQNAME parameter.

- The value specified in ENQNAME is used for the MVS major ENQ Name parameter for all ENQ/DEQ calls for resource control on the foreground library and communication file.

- If the files are updated by jobs or applications running concurrently on more than one CPU, it is this value that you must register with the Global Resource Sharing mechanism used in your shop.

Another factor that can affect the proper functioning of the method used to control concurrent access to the VISION:Inform foreground library and communication file is the use of third-party disk access optimization packages. These are applications that the Operations Staff use to optimize access to disk files through sophisticated buffering and I/O control techniques.

**Note:** Do not use these disk access optimization packages with VISION:Inform and its access to the foreground library and communication file. Doing so will result in the loss of data integrity to the contents of these files.
Activate the checkpoint/restart feature of the VISION:Inform Background Processor by including an additional control statement, the CHECKPNT statement, in the Background Processor INFIN data set. Take the checkpoint by using a record (root segment) count, or by using a timer interval that causes a checkpoint at the next record (root segment) read.

You can only enter the CHECKPNT command in the Background Processor control statement data set (INFIN). This statement is required for both checkpoint and restart runs of the Background Processor. Execute a restart in the normal IMS manner. Different changes are required to the Background Processor JCL to specify an IMS checkpoint or restart run.

In checkpoint/restart runs, the Background Processor is run in a "3-phase" mode instead of the default 1-phase. The first phase, the processing phase, is the only phase to be checkpointed. It is also the only phase that can be restarted. The second phase is a sort and the third phase is report generation. Neither the sort nor the report phases may be checkpointed or restarted because the volume of data in these phases does not typically warrant the need.

The system incurs additional I/O overhead when you use the checkpoint/restart feature. This is because of the report file being read and written more times than in a non-checkpoint/restart single-phase Background Processor run. You also incur additional IMS overhead when checkpointing and/or restarting.

The checkpoint/restart feature does not interface with GDBI or any other user code (own code) used with the VISION:Inform Background Processor, unless you take steps in the user code to re-establish position in the queried database after taking each checkpoint.
The CHECKPNT Control Statement

The VISION:Inform CHECKPNT statement syntax is:

```
CHECKPNT COUNT | INTVL IDPREF M4LIST M4REPO ;
```

The CHECKPNT parameters are as follows:

- **COUNT** Specifies the number of root segments to be read between checkpoint requests. You must specify COUNT as an integer value from 1 through 999999. COUNT and INTVL are mutually exclusive operands, but you must specify one or the other.

- **INTVL** Specifies a time interval in minutes. The interval you specify is the amount of time to occur between checkpoint requests. The checkpoint occurs at the next root segment read after the expiration of the time interval. You must specify INTVL as an integer value from 1 through 999. COUNT and INTVL are mutually exclusive operands, but you must specify one or the other.

- **IDPREF** Specifies the checkpoint ID prefix. You must specify IDPREF as an alphabetic string (no special characters or numerics). The maximum length of IDPREF is six. You may not use the string ‘CAD’ as the first three letters of the prefix since these are reserved for VISION:Inform. This operand is optional. If you do not specify it, a default four-character prefix of ‘MFOR’ is used.

- **M4LIST** Specifies the user ddname for M4LIST. This is not a required operand. You need it only if the ddname changes for M4LIST. The maximum length of the M4LIST operand is eight. The ddname must match that in the DBD and in the Background Processor JCL.

- **M4REPO** Specifies the user ddname for M4REPO. This is not a required operand. You need it only if you change the ddname for M4REPO. The maximum length of the M4REPO operand is eight. The ddname must match that in the DBD and in the Background Processor JCL.

```
;
```

Specifies that a comment follows. Precede this with a space.

**Note:** The CHECKPNT statement MUST be the first statement in the VISION:Inform Background Processor control file (INFIN).

Your user shop standards dictate the use of the M4REPO and M4LIST keywords. Both of these files must have a DBD/PSB.
Sample CHECKPNT statements are shown below.

CHECKPNT COUNT 999999 IDPREF XXXXX
CHECKPNT INTVL 999 IDPREF ABC
CHECKPNT INTVL 999 IDPREF YYYY M4LIST DDNM1 M4REPO DDNM2
CHECKPNT INTVL 999 IDPREF ZZZ ; COMMENTS ALLOWED HERE

Figure 147. Sample CHECKPNT Statements

**Operational Considerations**

Checkpoint runs and non-checkpoint runs must be separate. The differences in JCL and in internal controls are not compatible.

You must execute a restart run with all the queries that were active in the original checkpointed run. Do not change the control statement file (INFIN) from that used in the original run. The results of changing something between a checkpointed run and the corresponding restart run can range from unpredictable results to abnormal termination of the run.

The VISION:Inform Background Processor notes and drops control statements in error unless you set the ERROPT=TERM option in the PARMBLK, in which case the Background Processor terminates when it detects an error in the CHECKPNT, or any control statement. Use ERROPT=TERM in all checkpoint/restart Background Processor runs. If the system detects an error in the CHECKPNT, or any control statement, messages are output to the log file (INFLOG) and communications file. The Background Processor, however, continues to run unless you set ERROPT=TERM.

When selecting a checkpoint ID prefix keep in mind that the checkpoint ID numeric suffix resets to zero at the start of each new batch of queries processed by the Background Processor. Also, if the character string is very large (5 or 6 characters) and the run takes many checkpoints it may be difficult to identify uniquely a particular checkpoint because the prefix ID length plus the numeric checkpoint length is eight bytes.

The user database DBD field and segment names must match the field and segment names specified in the file definition in the VISION:Inform background library. If they do not match, IMS return codes AC and AK can be received that cause the Background Processor to terminate prematurely.

If a checkpoint/restart Background Processor is run in a batch DLI region, and Data Base Recovery Control (DBRC) is active for the region, then you must add the IMS LOG files to the Background Processor job control.

Do not specify the Background Processor control statements OPTION ALTSORT and OPTION SWITCH1 in a checkpoint/restart run. The system ignores them if they are present.

Queries that create sub-file output are not eligible for checkpoint/restart runs.
DBD and PSB Considerations

The internal Background Processor report file out (M4REPO) and list file (M4LIST) must be explicitly specified IMS databases when you use the checkpoint/restart features. The access method for both files must be GSAM, PSB and DBD definitions for M4REPO and M4LIST are required. You must add them to your VISION:Inform PSB and DBD libraries.

In a BMP region, you must complete the ACBGEN. When running in a BMP region, however, it is necessary to have the ddname IMS point to the DBD library and the PSB library for access to the GSAM control blocks.

If naming standards dictate that you change the PSB/DBD names, then you must specify the M4LIST and M4REPO operands of the CHECKPNT control statement to provide the new ddnames. You must also change the Background Processor JCL ddnames to match the DBD specified name.

Sample PSB and DBD specifications for M4REPO and M4LIST are shown in these four examples:

Sample 1: PSB for M4REPO

PCB TYPE=GSAM,DBDNAME=M4REPO,PROCOPT=L

Sample 2: DBD for M4REPO

DBD NAME=M4REPO,ACCESS=(GSAM,BSAM)
DATASET DD1=M4REPO,RECFM=VB,RECORD=1020,SIZE=1024

Sample 3: PSB Entry for M4LIST

PCB TYPE=GSAM,DBDNAME=M4LIST,PROCOPT=L

Sample 4: DBD Entry for M4LIST

DBD NAME=M4LIST,ACCESS=(GSAM,BSAM)
DATASET DD1=M4LIST,RECFM=FB,RECORD=133,SIZE=133
Background Processor Job Control Changes

The changes required to the Background Processor JCL to use the checkpoint/restart feature depend on whether or not you run the Background Processor in a BMP region or a batch DLI region. This section describes the changes necessary to the delivered JCL in the INFORM.JCL library as members INFBMP (BMP region) and INFBATCH (batch DLI region).

JCL for Checkpoint Run in a BMP Region

Using a working version of the INFBMP JCL, make the following additions:

- Add the IMS DD statement to the INFBMP step of the procedures, specifying the PSB and DBD libraries for the GSAM data set information:
  ```plaintext
  //IMS   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.PSBLIB
  //      DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.DBDLIB
  ```

- Add the CHECKPNT control statement as the first control statement in the INFIN data set.

JCL for Checkpoint Run in a Batch DLI Region

Using a working version of the INFBATCH JCL, make the following changes:

- Change the IEFRDER DD statement in the INFBG step of the procedure from DD DUMMY to point to the checkpoint/restart log data set that you use for this batch DLI region. You can allocate this data set in this step or a previous one. Here is an example of the specification for IEFRDER:
  ```plaintext
  //IEFRDER DD DSN=INFORM.IMSLOG1,UNIT=SYSDA,
  //      DISP=(NEW,CATLOG,CATLG),
  //      SPACE=(TRK,(5,2),RLSE),
  //      DCB=(RECFM=VB,BLKSIZ=1920,LRECL=1916,BUFNO=2)
  ```

- Add the CHECKPNT control statement as the first control statement in the INFIN data set.
Constructing the Checkpoint ID for Restart Runs

When you restart a Background Processor after a checkpoint run, you must specify a checkpoint ID as a parameter to DFSRRC00. VISION:Inform uses a 12-byte format of the checkpoint ID. The 12 bytes are derived from the information in the IMS DFS0540I message. To construct the checkpoint ID:

- Obtain the JES log of the Background Processor checkpoint run.
- Locate the last valid DFS0540I message that specifies a value in the CKPTID= field that matches the prefix specified in the VISION:Inform Background Processor CHECKPNT control statement.
- Using the information in the REGID=, DAY=, and TIME= fields of the DFS0540I message, construct the 12-byte checkpoint ID in the format $iiddhhmmssst$, as follows:
  
  - $ii$ The region ID from the REG ID= field.
  - $ddd$ The day from the DAY= field.
  - $hhmmssst$ The time from the TIME= field.

The following sections describe how to use the checkpoint ID in Background Processor restart runs.

JCL for Restart Run in a BMP Region

You must create the JCL for a restart run in a BMP region from the JCL described in the section JCL for Checkpoint Run in a BMP Region. Using the JCL for a Background Processor that you want to restart (there must be at least one valid checkpoint), construct the restart JCL as follows:

- In the INFBMP step of the procedure, add the checkpoint ID as specified in the section Constructing the Checkpoint ID for Restart Runs as the ninth positional parameter of the EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00 JCL statement PARM field.
- Add the IMSLOGR DD statement to the INFBMP step of the procedure. The IMSLOGR DD statement specifies the IMS OLDS (online data set) containing the checkpoint log records from the run begin restarted. You can determine the OLDS by inspecting the IMS log data set from the checkpoint run for the DFS681I message that corresponds to the DFS0540I message that you used to construct the checkpoint ID. This message identifies the OLDS to specify in the IMSLOGR DD statement that you want to add to the Background Processor restart JCL. For example:

  //IMSLOGR DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IMSVS.OLDSn
JCL for Restart Run in a Batch DLI Region

You must create the JCL for a restart run in a batch DLI region from the JCL described in the section JCL for Checkpoint Run IN A Batch DLI Region. Using the JCL for a Background Processor that you want to restart (there must be at least one valid checkpoint), construct the restart JCL as follows:

- In the INFBG step of the procedure, add the Checkpoint ID as specified in the section Constructing the Checkpoint ID for Restart Runs as the eighth positional parameter of the EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00 JCL statement PARM field.

- Add the IMSLOGR DD statement to the INFBG step of the procedure. The IMSLOGR DD statement specifies the same file as the IEFRDER DD statement from the checkpoint run being restarted. For example:

  //IMSLOGR DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IMSVS.OLDSn

- Change the IEFRDER DD statement for the restart run to point to a new file to contain the checkpoint log records for the restart run itself. For example:

  //IEFRDER DD DSN=INFORM.IMSLOG2,UNIT=SYSDA,
  // DISP=(NEW,CATLG,CATLG),
  // SPACE=TRK,(5,2),RLSE),
  // DCB=(RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=1920,LRECL=1916,BUFNO=2)
During the life of a VISION:Inform release, PTFs, formerly known as System Modifications (SMs), are developed to enhance, maintain, and customize the product and components. Any problems that arise are fixed by PTFs (SMs), which are numbered in sequence as they are developed for each release, beginning with 200. There are other patches called APARs, formerly known as Restricted System Modifications (RSMs), that are special customizations to the product and do not apply to all sites. The user should always review the APAR description carefully before applying them to a system.

The PTFs and APARs are identified by component and number using the following format:

\[ ccxnnnn \]

where:

- \( ccx \) is one of these component/environment identifiers:
  - BL0 VISION:Builder engine
  - CL0 COMLIB component
  - WB0 Definition Processor
  - INC VISION:Inform for CICS
  - INI VISION:Inform for IMS

- \( nnnn \) is one of these modification number identifiers:
  - 0001 to 0199 Numbers assigned to APARs, special patches
  - 0200 to 0500 Numbers assigned to PTFs, general patches

Examples: BL00200, BL00125, CL00215, WB00201, INC0210.
Maintenance – Installing the PTFs and APARs

All PTFs and APARs are installed to VISION:Inform and its components under the control of SMP/E. The SMP/E process for handling PTFs and APARs has the following basic steps:

1. Record and save the PTF or APAR into the global zone using the RECEIVE command.
2. Use the APPLY command to install the PTF or APAR to the target libraries.
3. Use the ACCEPT command to install the PTF or APAR into the distribution libraries.

**Note:** Once an APAR or PTF is accepted, you must refresh your working copy of the VISION:Inform load library. Use job INFCOPY1 or INFCOPY2 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL dataset to refresh the load library. Any customizations (PARMblk, M4PARAMS, user exits) should be re-applied at this time as well. Do not neglect to run the TRANSFER utility from INFORM.JCL if you are using a separate CICS online program library.

The PTFs are general modifications that are designed for all users and all systems. These should always be installed into VISION:Inform and its components in order to keep the system up to date. PTFs should be installed in both the target and distribution libraries.

The APARs are special modifications that are designed for unique situations. The APARs do not apply to all users and systems. The control statements in the PDS data set (INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL) contain comments for each item that describe the situation addressed by the PTF or APAR. Review the description of any APAR you are considering for your system. If you have any questions, concerns, or if you just need more information regarding an APAR, contact Computer Associates Technical Support at esupport.ca.com. Technical Support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

When installing APARs, there may be some time between the APPLY to the target libraries and the ACCEPT to the distribution libraries. You should take this time to evaluate whether the APAR satisfies the special need for your system. If you decide that the APAR is not appropriate, you can use an SMP/E RESTORE command to remove the APAR from the target libraries. Additionally, you can use an SMP/E REJECT command to remove the APAR for the global zone.
**Note:** Once you ACCEPT an element, such as APAR or PTF, into the distribution libraries, there is no direct method for restoring the previous version of an element in your target libraries.

The PDS data set (INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL) contains some model jobs for performing the various maintenance activities described above. Here are the member names and their functions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Names</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB04</td>
<td>RECEIVE a PTF or APAR into the Global Zone and Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB06</td>
<td>APPLY a PTF or APAR into the Target Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB08</td>
<td>ACCEPT a PTF or APAR into the Distribution Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREMOV</td>
<td>RESTORE (remove) a PTF or APAR from the Target Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREJCT</td>
<td>REJECT (remove) a PTF or APAR from the Global Zone and Libraries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are other tools and facilities that are available for invoking SMP/E commands and functions. Any of these will work because VISION:Inform only uses the standard SMP/E processes. The Systems Group at each site has their favorite tools and procedures, and any of those should work just fine.

**Notes:** The APAR runs get a return code of 4 from APPLY and ACCEPT runs because they do not contain prerequisites for other PTFs and APARs.

When PTF runs are performed after an APAR has been processed, they get a return code of 4 because the PTF will not contain prerequisites for any APARs. Remember, the APARs can be identified by their number, which is in the range of $ccx0001$ to $ccx0199$, where $ccx$ is the component/environment identifier.

---

**Support – Problem Reporting**

When a problem is encountered, contact Computer Associates Technical Support to have a representative review your situation. You must provide details to the representative concerning what actions were being performed at the time the problem occurred. Any information on recreating the problem is very useful. Capture any messages or information displayed and communicate these messages to the support representative.

Contact Computer Associates Technical Support at esupport.ca.com. Technical support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
VISION:Inform Problem Reporting

Depending upon the type of problem experienced, you may be asked to provide some combination of the following items:

- A description of events leading up to the problem
- A list of current APARS/PTFS
- The query or task source
- The file definition
- Security profiles
- Report output
- SYSUDUMP (full dump, unprocessed by dump-handling programs such as Abend-Aid™)
- VISION:Inform trace output
- The VISION:Inform log file
- JOB Control and JES listings and messages
- Relevant message from CICS Master Terminal
- 3270 Screen Print

Client Software Information

**Note:** Client software includes VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform.

If the problem is with the flow of the client software, include a list of the keystrokes that precede the error. When the problem is not easy to recreate or requires a large amount of data entry or retrieval, provide disk copies or file transfers.

VISION:Builder and COMLIB Problem Reporting

For VISION:Builder and COMLIB problems, a Diagnostic Information Page may appear as part of the termination handling and message MK4S701 starts the display. (This message would be located in the log file for the Background Processor run in which the problem occurred.) Save the information on this display to send to your Computer Associates Technical Support Representative. In some cases, a complete SYSUDUMP taken at the time the problem occurred may be needed to help determine the reason for the error.
**Definition Processor Problem Reporting**

For Definition Processor problems, gather as much of the following information as possible:

- The objective of your session.
- The name, identification, or description of the last valid panel you saw before the problem.
- Any error messages that were displayed.
- Information from the unexpected error display, if applicable.
- Any other information you feel would be useful in recreating the situation.

**Panel Identification**

The upper-left corner of every Definition Processor data entry panel contains a panel identification name. This name is used to reference the panels in the Definition Processor documentation. This identification name is not the name of the panel member in your panel library.

To view the actual member name of a panel, type PANELID on the ISPF command line. To turn this feature off and return to the panel identification name, type PANELID. The PANELID command toggles between on and off.

**Unexpected Error Panel**

If the Definition Processor Abnormally terminates or detects a serious internal error, it displays an Unexpected Error panel. This panel contains information that is always useful when trying to track down the cause of the problem.

If you encounter this screen, obtain a screen print of the display before continuing. If you cannot obtain a screen print, record the following information:

- Error messages on the display.
- PSW value.
- The contents of registers 12, 14, and 15.

Use the Help Primary Command to display any message that might be pending.
These members are contained in the INFORM.JCL library:

**Note**: DL/I is shown as DLI in the product.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACBGEN</td>
<td>JCL to run the IMS ACBGEN</td>
<td>A-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLOC</td>
<td>JCL to allocate the Background Processor log and work files</td>
<td>A-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUILDROS</td>
<td>JCL for the VISION:Builder Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This Source Statement Retrieval [SSR] procedure retrieves definitions from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a background library and stores them in the definition library.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINFBAT</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor in a batch DLI region with DB2 (Call</td>
<td>A-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attach)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINFBMP</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor in a BMP region with DB2 (Call Attach)</td>
<td>A-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINFOBMP</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator in a BMP region with DB2 (Call Attach)</td>
<td>A-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINFOSB</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator in a batch DLI region with DB2 (Call Attach)</td>
<td>A-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMBACKUP</td>
<td>JCL to backup the communication file.</td>
<td>A-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMRESTOR</td>
<td>JCL to restore the communication file</td>
<td>A-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNVRTDEF</td>
<td>JCL to run the Definition Convert Utility to convert definitions from</td>
<td>A-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>previous release formats to the Definition Processor format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBOLQS</td>
<td>JCL to run the COBOL Quick Start Utility to generate a VISION:Inform file</td>
<td>A-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>definition from a COBOL copybook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATFIN</td>
<td>JCL to create the VSAM FINANCE test file</td>
<td>A-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATUTL</td>
<td>JCL to create the utility library for the Definition Processor</td>
<td>A-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2CALL</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 module for the DB2 Call Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2IMS</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 module for the DB2 IMS Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2QOS</td>
<td>JCL to run the DB2 Quick Start Utility to convert DB2 table definitions into VISION:Inform file definitions</td>
<td>A-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2TSO</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 module for the DB2 TSO Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDGEN</td>
<td>JCL to run the IMS DBDGEN</td>
<td>A-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>JCL to obtain a hard copy glossary listing for a data view</td>
<td>A-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFBATCH</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor in a batch DLI region without DB2</td>
<td>A-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOSB</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator in a batch DLI region without DB2</td>
<td>A-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOSBMP</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator in a BMP region without DB2</td>
<td>A-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INIT</td>
<td>JCL to initialize the foreground library, the communication file, the background library, and the online work file</td>
<td>A-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INQRYQS</td>
<td>JCL to run the VISION:Inquiry Quick Start Utility to convert VISION:Inquiry file definitions into VISION:Inform file definition format.</td>
<td>A-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBBACKUP</td>
<td>JCL to back up the foreground and background libraries</td>
<td>A-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBRESTOR</td>
<td>JCL to restore the foreground and background libraries</td>
<td>A-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBCOPY</td>
<td>JCL to copy items of type QUERY or STMTS from one foreground library to another foreground library</td>
<td>A-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKLIB</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Librarian interface modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKLIBR</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Librarian interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKPAN</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Panvalet interface modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKPANR</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Panvalet interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSXASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link a user written INFREPT exit routine</td>
<td>A-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4PASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link the Background Processor parameter module M4PARAMS</td>
<td>A-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGDEF</td>
<td>JCL to convert and copy all the file and logical data view definitions from the background library to the foreground library (synchronize background and foreground libraries)</td>
<td>A-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGHLIP</td>
<td>JCL to run the Field Description Merge Utility in a batch DLI region</td>
<td>A-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGHLPI</td>
<td>JCL to run the Field Description Merge Utility in a BMP region</td>
<td>A-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFSUTL</td>
<td>JCL to generate all MFS Control Blocks</td>
<td>A-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMBASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link the VISION:Inform parameter module PARMBLK</td>
<td>A-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link a user written PROFILE exit routine</td>
<td>A-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRXASMLK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSBGEN</td>
<td>JCL to run the IMS PSBGEN</td>
<td>A-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PURGUTIL</td>
<td>JCL to run the Communication File Purge Utility in a batch DLI region</td>
<td>A-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PURGUTLB</td>
<td>JCL to run the Communication File Purge Utility in a BMP region</td>
<td>A-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESULTQS</td>
<td>JCL to run the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility to convert VISION:Results file definitions into VISION:Inform format</td>
<td>A-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TINFBTCH</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor in a batch DLI region for DB2 Tables using TSO Attach</td>
<td>A-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TINFOSB</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator in a batch DLI region for DB2 Tables Using TSO Attach</td>
<td>A-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSFER</td>
<td>JCL to transfer the online program modules from the installation load library to the IMS online program load library</td>
<td>A-85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACBGEN

/* MEMBER ACBGEN */
/* THIS PROCEDURE GENERATES THE ACB'S. */

ACBGEN PROC PSBLIB=,
        DBDLIB=,
        ACBLIB=,
        RESLIB=,
        IMSPCLB=,
        COMP=,
        RGN=,
        GENACB EXEC PGM=DFSRRCC00,PARM='UPB,&COMP',REGION=&RGN
        /*SYSPRINT DD SYSPRINT */
        /* STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB */
        /* IMS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB */
        /* DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB */
        /* IMSACB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&ACBLIB */
        /* SYSUUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(3,3)) */
        /* SYSUUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(3,3)),DCB=KEYLEN=8 */
        /* COMPCTL DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&IMSPCLB(DFSACBCP) */
        /* PEND */

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE */
/* YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
/* PSBLIB  - THE PSB LIBRARY. */
/* DBDLIB - THE DBB LIBRARY. */
/* ACBLIB - THE ACB LIBRARY. */
/* RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. */
/* IMSPCLB - IMS PROCEDURE LIBRARY. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.PROCLIB. */
/* COMP - REQUESTS COMPRESSION OF THE ACB LIBRARY. THE DEFAULT */
/* RGN - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 1M. */
/* IF YOU CHANGED THE PSB NAMES, CHANGE THEM ALSO IN THE SYSIN INPUT */
/* STATEMENT. */

ACBGEN EXEC ACBGEN,
        PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
        DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',
        ACBLIB='INFORM.ACBLIB',
        RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
        IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',
        COMP='POSTCOMP',
        RGN=1M

/* DELETE THE BUILD PSB=INFORMMC STATEMENT FOLLOWING UNLESS YOU USE */
/* VISION:JOURNEY FOR DOS OR ANOTHER REMOTE PLATFORM WITH YOUR */
/* VISION:INFORM PRODUCT. */
/* DELETE THE BUILD PSB=INFORMOS STATEMENT FOLLOWING UNLESS YOU USE */
/* RELEASE 2.0B OR HIGHER OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR WINDOWS WITH YOUR */
/* VISION:INFORM PRODUCT. */

SYSSIN DD *
BUILD PSB=(INFORMOC,INFORMBB,INFUTIL,INFORMSB,INFINIT)
BUILD PSB=INFORMMC
BUILD PSB=INFORMOS

Figure 148. ACBGEN — JCL to run the IMS ACBGEN
/* MEMBER ALLOC                                                        00010000
*/
//* THIS PROCEDURE ALLOCATES FOUR FILES FOR THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR  * 00020000
//* AND SHOULD BE RUN ONE TIME FOR EACH BACKGROUND PROCESSOR USED,    * 00030000
//* SPECIFYING UNIQUE NAMES FOR EACH PROCESSOR'S DATA SETS:           * 00040000
//* *                                                           * 00050000
//* A) 1 EXTERNAL LOG FILE (INFLOG)                                * 00060000
//* B) 3 WORK FILES (M4REPO, M4REPI, M4SORT)                       * 00070000
**************************************************************************

ALLOC PROC INFLOG=,                                                   00100000
//           LOGBLK=,                                                   00110000
//           M4REPO=,                                                   00120000
//           M4REPI=,                                                   00130000
//           REPBLK=,                                                   00140000
//           REPLREC=,                                                  00150000
//           M4SORT=,                                                   00160000
//           PRIM=,                                                     00170000
//           SEC=,                                                      00180000
//           DUNIT=,                                                    00190000
//           VOL=                                                       00200000
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14                                                00210000
//INFLOG  DD DSN=&INFLOG,DISP=(NEW,CATLG),UNIT=&DUNIT,                  00220000
//           DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=200,BLKSIZE=&LOGBLK,DSORG=PS),         00230000
//           SPACE=(TRK,(20,10)),VOL=SER=&VOL                           00240000
//M4REPO  DD DSN=&M4REPO,DISP=(,CATLG),VOL=SER=&VOL,                    00250000
//           DCB=(BLKSIZE=&REPBLK,LRECL=&REPLREC,RECFM=VB,DSORG=PS),    00260000
//           UNIT=&DUNIT,SPACE=(CYL,(&PRIM,&SEC))                       00270000
//M4REPI  DD DSN=&M4REPI,DISP=(,CATLG),VOL=SER=&VOL,                    00280000
//           DCB=(BLKSIZE=&REPBLK,LRECL=&REPLREC,RECFM=VB,DSORG=PS),    00290000
//           UNIT=&DUNIT,SPACE=(CYL,(&PRIM,&SEC))                       00300000
//M4SORT  DD DSN=&M4SORT,DISP=(,CATLG),UNIT=&DUNIT,SPACE=(TRK,1),       00310000
//********************************************************************* 00340000
//             REPBLK=4096,                                             00620000
//             REPLREC=4092,                                            00630000
//             M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT',                                  00640001
//           VOL=SER=&VOL                                               00320000
//      PEND                                                            00330000
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.             * 00350001
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:                           * 00360000
//*                                                                   * 00370000
//* INFLOG   - DSNAME FOR THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR LOG FILE.          * 00380000
//* LOGBLK   - BLOCK SIZE FOR LOG FILE (MUST BE A MULTIPLE OF 200).   * 00390000
//* M4REPO   - DSNAME FOR THE M4REPO FILE.                            * 00400000
//* M4REPI   - DSNAME FOR THE M4REPI FILE.                            * 00410000
//* REPBLK   - BLOCK SIZE FOR BOTH M4REPO AND M4REPI.                 * 00420000
//* REPLREC  - LOGICAL RECORD LENGTH FOR BOTH M4REPO AND M4REPI.      * 00430000
//*                          *** N O T E ***                          * 00440000
//*            THE "REPBLK" AND "REPLREC" VALUES MUST CORRESPOND       * 00450000
//*            EXACTLY TO THE "REPOSIZ" PARAMETER SPECIFICATION IN     * 00460000
//*            MEMBER M4PARAMS IN 'INFORM.SRCLIB'. "REPLREC" MUST      * 00470001
//*            BE 4 LESS THAN "REPBLK". THE VALUES SPECIFIED           * 00480001
//*            IN THE SAMPLE INVOCATION BELOW MATCH THE DEFAULT       * 00490000
//*            VALUES AS DELIVERED WITH THE SYSTEM.                    * 00500000
//* M4SORT   - DSNAME FOR THE M4SORT FILE.                            * 00510000
//* PRIM     - PRIMARY ALLOCATION FOR M4REPO AND M4REPI.              * 00520000
//* SEC      - SECONDARY ALLOCATION FOR M4REPO AND M4REPI.            * 00530000
//* DUNIT    - TYPE OF DISK UNIT ASSIGNED FOR THE FILES.              * 00540000
//* VOL      - VOLSER OF THE DISK UNIT CONTAINING THE FILES.          * 00550000
//********************************************************************* 00560000
Figure 149. ALLOC — JCL to Allocate the Background Processor Log and Work Files
**BUILDRQS**

```plaintext
//* MEMBER BUILDRQS
//* PROEDURE TO RETRIEVE DEFINITION SOURCE STATEMENTS FROM A BACKGROUNDBINARY, AND STORE THEM AS A MEMBER IN THE DEFINITION LIBRARY.
//* **NOTE** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE SSR.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

//SSR     PROC LOADLIB=, BGLIB=, DEFLIB=, MEMBER=

//SSR     EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=2048K

//GETSRC EXEC SSR,

SSR     RC                    B      S

CTOPRDEFNAME
```

Figure 150. BUILDRQS — JCL for the VISION:Builder Quick Start Utility (Procedure for Source Statement Retrieval (SSR) of Definitions in a Background Library)

**CINFBAT**

```plaintext
//* MEMBER CINFBAT
//* EXECUTE THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR IN A DLI BATCH REGION, WITH ACCESS TO DB2 TABLES USING CALL ATTACH.
//* **NOTE** IF THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY AND COMMUNICATIONS FILE DDNAMES HAVE BEEN CHANGED IN THE DBD’S, MAKE SURE THEY MATCH THOSE IN THIS PROCEDURE.

CTOPRDEFNAME
```

JCL Samples  A-7
CINFBAT

// * THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO * 00100002
// * ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM. IT MUST BE * 00110002
// * CONCATENATED TO THE INFBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. * 00120002
// ********************************************************************* 00130000
// INFBBATCH PROC RGN=. 00140000
// LOADLIB=. 00150000
// RS1LOAD=. 00160000
// DB2LOAD=. 00170000
// RESLIB=. 00180000
// PGMLIB=. 00190000
// SORTLIB=. 00200000
// PROG=. 00210000
// PSB=. 00220000
// PSBLIB=. 00230000
// DDIBLIB=. 00240000
// FGLIB=. 00250000
// INFCOM=. 00260000
// INFLOG=. 00270000
// BGLIB=. 00280000
// REPORTS=. 00290000
// RUNCNTL=. 00300000
// HCSFCFG=. 00310000
// HTMLTPL=. 00320000
// MAREPO=. 00330000
// M4SORT=. 00340000
// MAREPI=. 00350000
// INFBG EXEC PGM=DFSRRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM=(DLI,&PROG,&PSB) 00360000
// STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RUNCNTL 00370000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOADLIB 00380000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD 00390000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00400000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PGMLIB 00410000
// IMS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB 00420000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00430000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFLOG 00440000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 00450000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB 00460000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB 00470000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB 00480000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PGMLIB 00490000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00500000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD 00510000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD 00520000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00530000
// STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RUNCNTL 00540000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00550000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00560000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00570000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00580000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00590000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00600000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00610000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00620000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00630000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00640000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00650000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00660000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00670000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00680000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00690000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00700000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00710000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00720000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00730000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00740000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00750000
// ********************************************************************* 00760000
// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE * 00770000
// YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: * 00780000
// RGN - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 2M. * 00790000
// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. * 00800000
// RS1LOAD - THE INFORM RELATIONAL SUPPORT LOAD LIBRARY. * 00810000
// DB2LOAD - THE DB2 LOAD LIBRARY. * 00820000
// ********************************************************************* 00830000
INFBG.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS

STATEMENT FOR M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD STATEMENT

//INFBG.USERSUBF   DD ............

EACH SUBFILE WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT

//INFBG.USERFILE   DD ............

THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO

THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

//INFBAT EXEC INFBATCH.

// RGN=2M,

// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
// RSLOAD='INFORM.RSLOAD',
// DB2LOAD='DB2.LOADLIB',
// RESLIB='IMVS.RESLIB',
// PGMLIB='USER.IMS.PGMLIB',
// SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',
// PROG=INFORMDE,
// PSB=INFORMBB,
// PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
// DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',
// FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB',
// INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM',
// INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG',
// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
// REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS',
// RUNCNTL='INFORM.SRCLIB(OSCNTL)',
// HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
// HTMLTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB(INFORMTPL)',
// MAREPO='INFORM.MAREPO',
// MASORT='INFORM.MASORT',
// MAREPI='INFORM.MAREPI'

//DFSVSAMP DD *

8192,11

INFBATCH EXEC INFBATCH.

// INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO

// THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

// INFBG.USERFILE DD .........

// IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR

// EACH SUBFILE WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

// IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD STATEMENT FOR M4SUBF6. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

// INFBG.MSUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS
Figure 151. CINFBAT — JCL to Run the Background Processor in a Batch DLI Region with DB2 (Call Attach)
Include DD statements for all non-DLI databases available to

**// INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL NON-DLI DATABASES AVAILABLE TO**

01210000

01200000

01190000

01180000

01170000

01160000

01150003

01140000

01130000

01120000

01110000

01100000

01090000

01080000

01070000

01060000

01050001

01040000

01030000

01020000

01010000

01000000

00990000

00980000

00970000

00960000

00950000

00940000

00930000

00920000

00910000

00900003

00890003

00880003

00870003

00860000

00850000

00840000

00830000

00820000

00810000

00800000

00790000

00780000

00770000

00760000

00750000

00740000

00730001

00720000

00710000

00700000

00690000

00680000

00670000

00660000

00650000

00640000

00630000

00620000

00610000

00600000

00590003

00580003

00570000

00560000

00550000

00540000

00530000

00520000

00510000

00500000

00490000

00480000

00470000

00460000

00450000

00440000

00430000

00420000

00410000

00400000

00390000

00380000

00370000

00360000

00350000

00340000

00330000

00320000

00310000

00300000

00290000

00280000

00270000

00260000

00250000

00240000

00230000

00220000

00210000

00200000

00190000

00180000

00170000

00160000

00150000

00140000

00130000

00120000

00110000

00100000

00090000

00080000

00070000

00060000

00050000

00040000

00030000

00020000

00010000

00000000

**// M4REPI  - THE PROCESSOR INPUT, SORT OUTPUT FILE.**

00950000

**// M4SORT  - THE PROCESSOR SORT CONTROL OUTPUT, SORT CONTROL INPUT.**

00940000

**// THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY.**

00920003

**// TEMPLATES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT.**

00910003

**// THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML**

00900003

**// ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER**

00890003

**// NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME.**

00880003

**// THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY.**

00870003

**// THE PROCESSOR OUTPUT WORK FILE, SORT INPUT FILE.**

00950000

**// THE PROCESSOR SORT CONTROL OUTPUT, SORT CONTROL INPUT.**

00950000

**// THE PROCESSOR INPUT, SORT OUTPUT FILE.**

00950000

**// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE**

00620000

**// YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:**

00630000

**// Details on SSM and IMSID parameters.**

00800000

**// The region size. The default is 2M.**

00660000

**// Load library - the inform installation load library.**

00670000

**// RGN = the region size. The default is 2M.**

00680000

**// DB2 load = the DB2 load library.**

00690000

**// Load library - the inform installation load library.**

00700000

**// Reslib = IMS reslib. The default is IMSVS.reslib.**

00710000

**// Pgmlib = the IMS program library.**

00720000

**// PROClib = the IMS procedure library. Default is IMSVS.PROCLIB**

00730000

**// Sortlib = the system sort library. Default SYSL.sortlib.**

00740000

**// Prog = background processor load module. Default is INFORMBB.**

00750000

**// Tran = background processor transaction. Default is INFBB.**

00760000

**// IMSID = used in connecting IMS attach for DB2 in a BMP.**

00770000

**// SSM = used in connecting IMS attach for DB2 in a BMP.**

00780000

**// HCSCfg = the configuration file for dynamic allocation of**

00790000

**// Parameters. Note: IMS system definition reference manual for**

00800000

**// HCSCfg = the configuration file for dynamic allocation of**

00810000

**// Reports = the dataset for printed reports.**

00820000

**// RunCntl = the dataset containing the background processor input**

00830000

**// Parameters. Note: PDS member "OSCNCTL" in the**

00840000

**// INFBMP EXEC INFBB,**

00850000

**// RGN=2M,**

00860000

**// LOADLIB=’INFORM.LOADLIB’,**

00870000

**// RSLOAD=’INFORM.RSLOAD’,**

00880000

**// DB2LOAD=’DB2.LOADLIB’,**

00890000

**// RESLIB=’IMSVS.RESLIB’,**

00900000

**// PGMLIB=’USER.IMS.PGMLIB’,**

00910000

**// PROCLIB=’IMSVS.PROCLIB’,**

00920000

**// SORTLIB=’SYS1.SORTLIB’,**

00930000

**// PROG=INFBB,**

00940000

**// PSB=INFBB,**

00950000

**// TRAN=INFBB,**

00960000

**// IMSID=,**

00970000

**// SSM=,**

00980000

**// INFLOG=’INFORM.INFLOG’,**

00990000

**// BGLIB=’INFORM.BGLIB’,**

01000000

**// REPORTS=’INFORM.REPORTS’,**

01010000

**// RUNCNTL=’INFORM.SRCLIB(OSCNCTL)’,**

01020000

**// HCSCFG=’INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)’,**

01030000

**// HTMLTPL=’INFORM.SRCLIB’,**

01040000

**// MAREPO=’INFORM.MAREPO’,**

01050000

**// M4SORT=’INFORM.M4SORT’,**

01060000

**// MAREPI=’INFORM.MAREPI’,**

01070000

**// INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL NON-DLI DATABASES AVAILABLE TO**

01200000

01210000
Figure 152. CINFBMP — JCL to Run the Background Processor in a BMP Region with DB2 (Call Attach or IMS Attach)
CINFOBMP

MEMBER CINFOBMP PROCEDURE TO EXECUTE THE BATCH SIMULATOR IN A BMP REGION WITH ACCESS TO DB2 TABLES UNDER IMS ATTACH OR CALL ATTACH.

*** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE OSB.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

BMPOSB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RS1LOAD=, DB2LOAD=, RESLIB=, PGMLIB=, PROCLIB=, SORTLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, TRANS=, IMSID=, SSM=, REPORTS=, HCS_CFG=, HTMLTPL=, BGLIB=

OSB EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN, LOADLIB=, PARM='BMP,&PROG,&PSB,&IMSID,,&SSM'

STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB

RESLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD

DB2LOAD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD

PGMLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PGMLIB

PROCLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

DFSERL DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

REPO DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB

SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB

SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,2,2),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=SORTWK02)

SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=SORTWK03)

SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG), UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SORTWK01,SORTWK02))

HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG

HTMLTPL DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL

REPORTS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&REPORTS

PEND

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.

BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:

- RGN - THE REGION SIZE. (DEFAULT 2M).
- LOADLIB - THE INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
- RS1LOAD - LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DB2 INTERFACE MODULE.
- DB2LOAD - THE DB2 LOAD LIBRARY.
- PGMLIB - THE IMPS PROGRAM LIBRARY.
- PROCLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMPS PROCLIB. (DEFAULT IMSYS.PROCLIB).
- SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY. DEFAULT SYSS.SORTLIB.
- PROG - THE BATCH SIMULATOR LOAD MODULE. DEFAULT INFORMDL.
Figure 153. CINFOBMP — Runs Batch Simulator in a BMP Region with DB2 (Call Attach or IMS Attach)
CINFOSB

//* MEMBER CINFOSB

.setPositiveButtonToExecuteTheBatchSimulatorInALDBatchRegion

//* WITH ACCESS TO DB2 TABLES USING CALL ATTACH.

//* IF THE DD NAMES FOR THE COMMUNICATION FILE AND FOREGROUND LIBRARY

//* WERE CHANGED IN THE DBD, MAKE SURE THEY MATCH THOSE HERE.

//* *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN

//* THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO

//* ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE

//* CONCATENATED TO THE OSB.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

//**************************************************************

//INFOSB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RS1LOAD=, DB2LOAD=, RESLIB=, SORTLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=, FGLIB=, INFCOM=, REPORTS=, HCSCFG=, HTMLTPL=, BGLIB=,

//OSB EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='DLI,&PROG,&PSB'

// STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PROG

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSB

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

// IMS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB

// IEFRDER DD DUMMY

// DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&IMSLIB

// DD DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))

// INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FGLIB

// INFORMCF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFCOM

// INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* PEND

//**************************************************************

// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.

// BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:

// RGN - THE REGION SIZE. (DEFAULT 2M).

// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.

// RS1LOAD - LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DB2 INTERFACE MODULE.

// DB2LOAD - THE DB2 LOAD LIBRARY.

// RESLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMS RESLIB. (DEFAULT IMSYS.RESLIB)

// SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY. DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB.

// PROG - BATCH SIMULATOR LOAD MODULE. DEFAULT IS INFORMSB.
Figure 154. CINFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator in a Batch DL/I Region (Call Attach)
CMBACKUP

//* MEMBER CMBACKUP                                                     00010000
//* ************************************************************* 00020000
//* THIS PROCEDURE CREATES A BACKUP COPY OF THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE * 00030000
//* ON TAPE OR DISK, DEFAULTING TO TAPE.                           * 00040000
//* ************************************************************* 00050000
//CMBACKUP PROC INFCOM=,                                            00060000
//             LOADLIB=,                                              00070000
//             NAME=,                                                 00080000
//             FILENUM=,                                               00090000
//             UNIT=,                                                  00100000
//             VOLSER=,                                                00110000
//             PSB=,                                                   00120000
//             RESLIB=,                                                00130000
//             PSBLIB=,                                                00140000
//             DBDLIB=                                                  00150000
//VER     EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=1200K                              00160000
//INFCOM    DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFCOM                                00170000
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=*                                            00180000
//BACKUP  EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,PARM=(DLI,INFORMUU,&PSB),REGION=1200K    00190000
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB                               00200000
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB                                  00210000
//INFPRINT  DD SYSOUT=*                                            00220000
//INFORMCF  DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFCOM                                00230000
//INBACKUP  DD DISP=(NEW,KEEP),DSN=,&NAME,UNIT=,&UNIT,VOL=SER=&VOLSER, 00240000
//           LABEL=(&FILENUM,SL)                                    00250000
//IMS       DD DISP=SHR,DSN=,&PSBLIB                                00260000
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=,&DBDLIB                                 00270000
//DFSRESLB  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=,&RESLIB                                00280000
//IEFRDER   DD DUMMY                                               00290000
//        PEND                                                    00300000
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THE PROCEDURE. BEFORE     * 00310000
//* YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:                               * 00320000
//*                                                                  * 00330000
//* INFCOM  - THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE DATA SET NAME.                * 00340000
//* LOADLIB - THE INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY DATA SET NAME.          * 00350000
//* NAME    - THE BACKUP FILE TO CREATE.                            * 00360000
//* FILENUM - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE TO CONTAIN THE BACKUP.    * 00370000
//*           THE DEFAULT IS 1.                                     * 00380000
//* UNIT    - THE UNIT OF THE BACKUP FILE. THE DEFAULT IS TAPE.     * 00390000
//* VOLSER  - THE VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER OF THE BACKUP FILE.          * 00400000
//* PSB     - THE UTILITY PSBNAME. DEFAULT IS INFUTIL.              * 00410000
//* RESLIB  - THE IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.          * 00420000
//* PSBLIB  - THE PSB LIBRARY.                                     * 00430000
//* DBDLIB  - THE DBD LIBRARY.                                     * 00440000
//*                                                                  * 00450000
//BACKUP  EXEC CMBACKUP,                                            00460000
//             INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM',                               00470000
//             LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',                             00480000
//             NAME='INFORM.BACKUP.INFCOM',                          00490000
//             FILENUM=1,                                             00500000
//             UNIT=TAPE,                                             00510000
//             VOLSER=XXXXXX,                                         00520000
//             PSB=INFUTIL,                                           00530000
//             RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',                                  00540000
//             PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',                                 00550000
//             DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB'                                 00560000
//VERIFY FILE(INFCOM)                                            00570000
//BACKUP.DFSVSAMP DD *                                                00580000
8192,6                                                                  00590000
Figure 155. CMBACKUP — JCL to Backup the Communication File
CMRESTOR

//* MEMBER CMRESTOR 00010000
#elififdef

//********************************************************************* 00020000
//* THIS PROCEDURE RESTORES THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE FROM THE BACKUP 00030000
//* DATASET CREATED BY THE 'CMBACKUP' JOB. THIS JOB ASSUMES THAT 00040000
//* THE BACKUP FILE IS ON TAPE. 00050000
//* IF THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE DD NAME WAS CHANGED FROM THE DEFAULT 00060000
//* OF "INFORMCF" IN THE DBD, MAKE THE APPROPRIATE DD NAME CHANGE TO 00070000
//* THE "REST" STEP OF THIS PROCEDURE. 00080000
//********************************************************************* 00090000
//CMRESTOR PROC INFCOM=, 00100000
//            LOADLIB=, 00110000
//            NAME=, 00120000
//            FILENUM=, 00130000
//            UNIT=, 00140000
//            VOLSER=, 00150000
//            PSB=, 00160000
//            PSBLIB=, 00170000
//            DBDLIB= 00180000
//DEFINE  EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=1200K 00190000
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 00200000
//REST    EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,PARM=(DLI,INFORMUL,&PSB),REGION=1200K 00210000
//       STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00220000
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00230000
//INFPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 00240000
//INFORMCF  DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFCOM 00250000
//INBACKUP  DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&NAME,UNIT=&UNIT,VOL=SER=&VOLSER, 00260000
//         LABEL=(&FILENUM,SL) 00270000
//IMS       DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB 00280000
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB 00290000
//DFSRESLB  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00300000
//IEFRDER   DD DUMMY 00310000
//        PEND 00320000
//******************************************************************** 00330000
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THE PROCEDURE. BEFORE 00340000
//* YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00350000
//*  INFCOM  - THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE DATA SET NAME. 00360000
//*  LOADLIB - THE INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY DATA SET NAME. 00370000
//*  NAME    - THE BACKUP FILE CREATED BY THE BACKUP PROCEDURE. 00380000
//*  FILENUM - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE CONTAINING THE BACKUP. 00390000
//*  UNIT    - THE UNIT OF THE BACKUP FILE. THE DEFAULT IS TAPE. 00400000
//*  PSB     - THE INITIALIZE UTILITY PSB NAME. DEFAULT IS INFINIT. 00410000
//*  RESLIB  - THE IMS RESLIB.  THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. 00420000
//*  PSBLIB  - THE PSB LIBRARY. 00430000
//*  DBDLIB  - THE DBD LIBRARY. 00440000
//*                   NAME('INFORM.INFCOM') 00450000
//*                   NAME('INFORM.INFCOM.DATA') 00460000
//*                   VOL('USERDVOL') 00470000
//*                   OWNER('USER') 00480000
//*                    PEND 00490000
//******************************************************************** 00500000
//RESTORE EXEC CMRESTOR, 00510000
//            INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM', 00520000
//            LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00530000
//            NAME='INFORM.BACKUP.INFCOM', 00540000

A–18 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for IMS/DC and IMS/TM Installation Guide
Figure 156. CMRESTOR — JCL to Restore the Communication File
/* MEMBER CNVRTDEF */

// THIS PROCEDURE RUNS THE DEFINITION CONVERT UTILITY IN ORDER TO CONVERT THE FOLLOWING ITEMS FROM OLDER VISION:INFORM RELEASE FORMATS TO THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR FORMAT:

// 1) FILE DEFINITIONS
// 2) TABLE DEFINITIONS
// 3) LOGICAL DATAVIEW DEFINITIONS
// 4) ASL PROCEDURES
// 5) EXTERNAL REQUESTS

//CONVERT PROC LOADLIB=,
//            RGN=,
//            RUNMODE=,
//            OUTPDS=,
//            INPUT=

//CONVRT EXEC PGM=CONVERT,REGION=&RGN,PARM='&RUNMODE'
//STEPLIB  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTERM  DD SYSOUT=*
//OUTPDS   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&OUTPDS
//SYSIN    DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INPUT
//       PEND

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */

/* LOADLIB - NAME OF THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* RGN - THE REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 512K. */
/* RUNMODE - THE CONVERT UTILITY RUN MODE. SPECIFY EITHER 'TEST' OR 'UPDATE'. THE DEFAULT IS 'TEST'. */
/* OUTPDS - THE NAME OF THE PARTITIONED DATASET WHERE THE CONVERTED OUTPUT WILL BE STORED. */
/* INPUT - SPECIFY A SINGLE INPUT STREAM AS EITHER A SEQUENTIAL FILE OR A PDS MEMBER. EXAMPLE: */
/*   SEQUENTIAL -- // INPUT='USER.SEQ.FILEDEFS' */
/*   PARTITIONED -- // INPUT='USER.PDS.FILEDEFS(MEMBER)' */

//CONVERT EXEC CONVERT.

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */

/* LOADLIB - NAME OF THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* RGN - THE REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 512K. */
/* RUNMODE - THE CONVERT UTILITY RUN MODE. SPECIFY EITHER 'TEST' OR 'UPDATE'. THE DEFAULT IS 'TEST'. */
/* OUTPDS - THE NAME OF THE PARTITIONED DATASET WHERE THE CONVERTED OUTPUT WILL BE STORED. */
/* INPUT - SPECIFY A SINGLE INPUT STREAM AS EITHER A SEQUENTIAL FILE OR A PDS MEMBER. EXAMPLE: */
/*   SEQUENTIAL -- // INPUT='USER.SEQ.FILEDEFS' */
/*   PARTITIONED -- // INPUT='USER.PDS.FILEDEFS(MEMBER)' */

//CONVERT EXEC CONVERT.

Figure 157. CNVRTDEF — JCL to Run the Definition Convert Utility to Convert Definitions from Previous Release Formats to the Definition Processor Format
EXECUTE THE COBOL QUICK START UTILITY.

***** NOTE *****

THE SYSCOPY DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR MVS COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.

THE PANDD1 DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR PANVALET COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.

THE MASTER DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR LIBRARIAN COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.

THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF.

THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION.

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.

BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:

LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.

COPYLIB - THE COBOL COPY LIBRARY.

DEFLIB - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY.

MEMBER - MEMBER NAME FOR THE DEFINITION YOU ARE GENERATING.

YOU MUST ALSO PROVIDE THE APPROPRIATE SYSIN DATA IN THE COBOLQS.SYSIN DD OVERRIDE STMT.

FILEGEN NAME=NEWNAME,TYPE=FIXED,BUFFSIZE=80
SEGMENT NAME=OFFICE,NUMBER=10,LEVEL=1
$COBOL
01 OFFICE-DATA.
  02 OFFICE-CODE    PIC S9(3).
  02 OFFICE-ADDRESS.
    03 OFFICE-STREET   PIC X(20).
    03 OFFICE-CITY     PIC X(15).
    03 OFFICE-STATE    PIC X(2).
    03 OFFICE-ZIP.

$ECOBOL
Figure 158.  COBOLQS — JCL to Run the COBOL Quick Start Utility to Generate a VISION:Inform File Definition from a COBOL Copybook
CREATFIN

```plaintext
// MEMBER CREATFIN

//**************************************************************
//* THIS PROCEDURE EXECUTES IDCAMS TO DEFINE THE CLUSTER FOR  *
//* THE SAMPLE DATABASE, AND TO LOAD THE DATABASE FROM THE FILE *
//* CREATED DURING THE UNLOAD JOB.                             *
//**************************************************************

//REPRO EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K                         00070000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                     00080000

//DEFINE EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K                      00090000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                     00100000

//INPUT     DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&BKUPFLE                        00130003
//OUTPUT    DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DATAFLE                        00140003
//PEND                                                00150000

//*********************************************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.        *
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:                      *
//*                                                              *
//* BKUPFLE - THE DATASET CREATED BY THE UNLOAD JCL.             *
//* DATAFLE - THE DATASET YOU WANT TO RESTORE THE FINANCE FILE TO. *
//*                                                              *
//* **NOTE** YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING FOR DEFINE.SYSIN:*
//*           NAME('INFORM.FINANCE')                           *
//*           VOL('VOLUME')                                    *
//*           DATA(NAME('INFORM.FINANCE.DATA'))                *
//*           INDEX(NAME('INFORM.FINANCE.INDEX'))              *
//*********************************************************************

//REPRO.SYSIN DD *                                           00460000
REPRO -                                                 00470000
INFILE(INPUT) -                                      00480000
OUTFILE(OUTPUT) -                                    00490000

Figure 159. CREATFIN — JCL to Create the VSAM FINANCE Test File
```
CREATUTL

```plaintext
//** MEMBER CREATUTL
//******************************************************************************
//** THIS PROCEDURE CREATES THE SYSTEM DEFINITION PROCESSOR UTILITY LIBRARY.
//**********************************************************************
//**
//RESTORE PROC SRCLIB=.
// UTILIB=.
// LOADLIB=.
// BKUPFLE=
//DEFINE EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=1024K
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//INITLIB EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=1024K
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//M4LIST DD SYSOUT=*  
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTILIB
//M4WORK DD DUMMY
//INPUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(@INIT)
//RESTLB EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=1024K
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//M4LIST DD SYSOUT=*  
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTILIB
//M4WORK DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BKUPFLE
//INPUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(@RESTORE)
//PEND
//******************************************************************************
//** THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.  
//** BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:  
//** SRCLIB - THE INFORM SOURCE LIBRARY.  
//** UTILIB - THE INFORM UTILITY LIBRARY.  
//** LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.  
//** BKUPFLE - THE INFORM UTILITY LIBRARY TEMPORARY FILE.  
//**  
//** **NOTE** YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING FOR DEFINE.SYSIN:  
//** NAME('INFORM.UTLIB')  
//** VOL('VOLUME')  
//** DATA(NAME('INFORM.UTLIB.DATA'))  
//******************************************************************************
//RESTORE EXEC RESTORE.
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'.
// UTILIB='INFORM.UTILIB'.
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB'.
// BKUPFLE='INFORM.TEMPUTIL'.
//DEFINE.SYSIN DD *
//  DEFINE CLUSTER -  
//  (NAME('INFORM.UTILIB') - 
//   VOL('VOLUME') - 
//   NUMBERED - 
//   RECORDSIZE(507 507) - 
//   SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) - 
//   CISZ(4096) - 
//   TRK(5 5) - 
//   DATA(NAME('INFORM.UTLIB.DATA')))  
```
DB2CALL

//** MEMBER DB2CALL
//*****************************************************************************
//** THIS JOB PERFORMS THE ASSEMBLY AND PROGRAM PREPARATION STEPS
//** REQUIRED FOR THE 'DB2MOD' PROGRAM FROM 'INFORM.SRCLIB' TO BE USED WITH THE DB2 CALL ATTACH FACILITY.
//*****************************************************************************
//** STEP 1 - ASSEMBLE THE INFORM DB2 MODULE.
//*****************************************************************************
//GEN EXEC PGM=ASMA90,PARM='DECK,NOOBJECT',REGION=2M
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSPUNCH DD DISP=(MOD,PASS),DSN=&&GENOUT,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(800,(200,200)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3200)
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.MACLIB
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.SRCLIB(DB2MOD)
//*****************************************************************************
//** STEP 2 - INVOKE THE STANDARD DB2 PREPARE PROCEDURE.
//****** N O T E ******
//*** THE "MEM" AND "USER" DSNHASM PROC PARAMETERS MAY BE CHANGED AS NEEDED.
//** MEM = MEMBER NAME TO BE CREATED IN DBRMLIB.
//** USER = HIGH LEVEL DSN PREFIX FOR DBRMLIB.DATA PDS.
//** "SYSLMOD" MUST SPECIFY THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOADLIB.
//** DO NOT ALTER THE LKED.SYSIN STATEMENTS.
//*****************************************************************************
//PREP EXEC DSNHASM,
/// MEM=MARKSQL,
/// USER=USERID,
/// PARM.PC='HOST(ASM),STDSQL(86)'
/// PC.SYSIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&&GENOUT
/// LKED.SYSLMOD DD DISP=OLD,DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB
/// LKED.SYSIN DD *
//INCLUDE SYSLIB(DSNALI)
//MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
//NAME MARKSQLC(R)

Figure 161. DB2CALL — JCL to Assemble and Prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 Module for the DB2 CALL Attach Facility
DB2IMS

/// MEMBER DB2IMS
/// *********************************************************************
/// THIS JOB PERFORMS THE ASSEMBLY AND PROGRAM PREPARATION STEPS
/// REQUIRED FOR THE 'DB2MOD' PROGRAM FROM 'INFORM.SRCLIB' TO BE USED
/// WITH THE DB2 IMS ATTACH FACILITY.
/// *********************************************************************
/// STEP 1 - ASSEMBLE THE INFORM DB2 MODULE.
/// *********************************************************************
//GEN EXEC PGM=ASMA90,PARM='DECK,NOOBJECT',REGION=2M
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* ****** N O T E ******
//SYSPUNCH DD DISP=(MOD,PASS),DSN=&&GENOUT,UNIT=SYSDA,
//             SPACE=(800,(200,200)),
//             DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3200)
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL.(1,1))
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.IMSLIB,SDLA(ISADF)
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.SRCLIB(DB2MOD)
*** STEP 2 - INVOKE THE STANDARD DB2 PREPARE PROCEDURE. ***
*** THE "MEM" AND "USER" DSNHASM PROC PARAMETERS MAY BE ***
*** CHANGED AS NEEDED. ***
*** MEM = MEMBER NAME TO BE CREATED IN DBRMLIB. ***
*** USER = HIGH LEVEL DSN PREFIX FOR DBRMLIB.DATA PDS. ***
*** "SYSMOD" MUST SPECIFY THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOADLIB. ***
*** DO NOT ALTER THE LKED.SYSIN STATEMENTS. ***
//PREP EXEC DSNHASM,
//MEM=MARKSQL,
//USER=USERID,
//PARM.PC='HOST(ASM),STDSQL(86)'
//PC.SYSIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&&GENOUT
//LKED.SYSLIB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB
//LKED.IMSLIB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=IMSVS.RESLIB
//LKED.SYSIN DD *
//INCLUDE IMSLIB(FDMLI000)
//MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
//NAME MARKSQLI(R)

Figure 162. DB2IMS — JCL to Assemble and Prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 Module for the IMS Attach Facility
// MEMBER DB2QS 00010000

// EXECUTE THE DB2 QUICK START UTILITY. 00020000
//
// THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF 00030000
// USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION. 00040000

// DB2QS PROC LOADLIB=, 00070000
//             DB2LOAD=, 00080000
//             DEFLIB= 00090000
// DB2QS EXEC PGM=DB2QS,REGION=1024K 00100000
// STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00110000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD 00120000
// SYSTEMLIB DD DUMMY 00130000
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330) 00140000
// SYS004 DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DEFLIB 00150000
// SYSIN DD DUMMY 00160000
// PEND 00170000

// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. 00180000
// BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00190000
// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. 00200000
// DB2LOAD - THE DB2 SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY NAME. 00210000
// DEFLIB - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY. 00220000
// YOU MUST ALSO PROVIDE THE APPROPRIATE SYSIN DATA IN THE 00230000
// DB2QS.SYSIN DD OVERRIDE STMT. 00240000

// DB2QS.SYSIN DD OVERRIDE STMT. 00250000
// DB2QS.SYSIN DD * 00260000

DB2CNTL DB2PLAN=DB2QS,DB2SYS=DB2 00270000
FILEGEN NAME=DB2QS,BUFFSIZE=1024K 00280000
SEGMENT NAME=DEPT,NUMBER=10,LEVEL=1,TABLE=DEPT,CREATOR=DSN8230, 00290000
NEWPAGE 00300000
SEGMENT NAME=EMPLOYEE,NUMBER=20,LEVEL=2,TABLE=EMP,CREATOR=DSN8230, 00310000
PRINT=ALL 00320000
NEWPAGE 00330000
SEGMENT NAME=PROJECT,NUMBER=30,LEVEL=2,TABLE=PROJ,CREATOR=DSN8230, 00340000
PRINT=ALL 00350000

Figure 163. DB2QS — JCL to Run the DB2 Quick Start Utility to Convert DB2 Table Definitions into VISION:Inform File Definitions
//** MEMBER DB2TSO
//***************************************************************************
//* THIS JOB PERFORMS THE ASSEMBLY AND PROGRAM PREPARATION STEPS
//* REQUIRED FOR THE 'DB2MOD' PROGRAM FROM 'INFORM.SRCLIB' TO BE
//* USED WITH THE TSO ATTACH FACILITY.
***************************************************************************
//** STEP 1 - ASSEMBLE THE INFORM DB2 MODULE.
***************************************************************************
//GEN     EXEC PGM=ASMA90,PARM='DECK,NOOBJECT',REGION=2M
//SYSIN    DD SYSIN=DB2MOD
//SYSUT1   DD UNIT=SYS1,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//SYSLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.MACLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSPUNCH DD DISP=(MOD,PASS),DSN=&&GENOUT,UNIT=SYS1,SPACE=(800,(200,200)),
//           DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3200)
//SYSUT1   DD UNIT=SYS1,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))

//** STEP 2 - INVOKE THE STANDARD DB2 PREPARE PROCEDURE.
//PREP    EXEC DSNHASM,
//         MEM=MEMNAME,USER=USERID,
//         PARM.PC='HOST(ASM),STDSQL(86)' 
//PC.SYSIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&&GENOUT
//LKED.SYSLIB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB
//LKED.SYSIN  DD *
//**   ******** N O T E ********
//**   THE "MEM" AND "USER" DSNHASM PROC PARAMETERS MAY BE
//**   CHANGED AS NEEDED.
//**   MEM = MEMBER NAME TO BE CREATED IN DBRMLIB.
//**   USER = HIGH LEVEL DSN PREFIX FOR DBRMLIB.DATA PDS.
//**   "SYSMOD" MUST SPECIFY THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOADLIB.
//**   DO NOT ALTER THE LKED.SYSIN DIAGNOSTIC STATEMENTS.
***************************************************************************

Figure 164. DB2TSO — JCL to Assemble and Prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 Module for the DB2 TSO Attach Facility
/* MEMBER DBDGEN */
/* THIS PROCEDURE GENERATES THE DBD'S. */

//DBDGEN PROC SRCMBR=, MBR=, SRCLIB=, DBDLIB=, RESLIB=, IMSMCLB=,
//ASM EXEC PGM=ASMA90, REGION=1M, PARM='OBJECT,NODECK'
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&IMSMCLB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*, DCB=BLKSIZE=1089,
//                     SPACE=(121,(300,300),RLSE,,ROUND)
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA, DISP=DELETE, SPACE=(1700,(100,50))
//            DCB=(BLKSIZE=400,RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&SRCLIB(&MBR)
//LKED EXEC PGM=HEWL, COND=(0,LT,ASM), REGION=1M, PARM='XREF, LIST'
//STELIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&RESLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*, DCB=BLKSIZE=1089, SPACE=(121,(90,90),RLSE)
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(1024,(100,10),RLSE), DISP=DELETE
//PEND

/* YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
/* MBR     - THE NAME OF THE DBD TO BE GENERATED (DBDNAME). USE THE * 00310005
/*           SAME NAME AS SRCMBR UNLESS YOU CHANGE THE DBDNAME. */
/* SRCLIB  - SOURCE LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DBD'S. */
/* DBDLIB  - THE DBD LIBRARY. */
/* RESLIB  - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. */
/* IMSMCLB - IMS MACRO LIBRARY. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.MACLIB. */

//DBDGEN1 EXEC DBDGEN, SRCMBR=FGLIB, MBR=FGLIB, DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',
//            RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', IMSMCLB='IMSVS.MACLIB'
//DBDGEN2 EXEC DBDGEN, SRCMBR=INFCOM, MBR=INFCOM, DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',
//            RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', IMSMCLB='IMSVS.MACLIB'
//DBDGEN3 EXEC DBDGEN, SRCMBR=INFWORK, MBR=INFWORK, DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',
//            RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', IMSMCLB='IMSVS.MACLIB'

Figure 165. DBDGEN — JCL to Run the IMS DBDGEN
Glossary

/* MEMBER GLOSSARY 00010000
******************************************************************************
/* THIS PROCEDURE WILL CREATE A HARD COPY GLOSSARY LISTING OF 00020003
/* SPECIFIED DATAVIEWS. 00030003
/* *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN 00040003
/* THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO 00050003
/* ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE 00060003
/* CONCATENATED TO THE GLOSS.STEPLIB DD STATEMENT. 00070003
******************************************************************************

//GLOSSRY PROC LOADLIB=, 00080000
  //  BGLIB= 00090001
  //GLOSS EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=2048K 00100000
  //STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00110001
  //M4LIST DD SYSOUT=* 00120001
  //M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00130001
  //M4INPUT DD DUMMY 00140000
  // PEND 00150000
******************************************************************************
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. 00160000
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00170000
/*  LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. 00180000
/*  BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY. 00190000
/*  YOU MUST ALSO PROVIDE THE APPROPRIATE SYSIN DATA IN THE 00200000
/* GLOSS.M4INPUT DD OVERRIDE STMT. REPLACE THE "?" CHARACTER IN 00210000
/* THE SAMPLE FD STATEMENT WITH AN "X" FOR A GLOSSARY SORTED BY 00220000
/* FIELD LOCATION, OR A "Y" FOR A GLOSSARY SORTED BY FIELD NAME. 00230000
******************************************************************************

//GLOSS EXEC GLOSSRY, 00240000
  // LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00250000
  // BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB' 00260000
  //GLOSS.M4INPUT DD * 00270000
GLOSSARYRC B 00280000
FILENAMEFD ? 00290000

Figure 166. GLOSSARY — JCL to Obtain a Hard Copy Glossary Listing for a Data View
MEMBER INFBATCH

EXECUTE THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR IN A DLI BATCH REGION.

IF THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY AND COMMUNICATIONS FILE DDNAMES HAVE BEEN CHANGED IN THE DBD'S FROM THE INSTALLATION DEFAULT, MAKE SURE THEY MATCH THOSE IN THIS PROCEDURE.

*** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE INFBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

INFBATCH PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RESLIB=, PGMLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=, FGLIB=, INFCOM=, INFLOG=, BGLIB=, REPORTS=, RUNCNTL=, HCSCFG=, HTMLTPL=, M4REPO=, M4SORT=, M4REPI=, M4LIB=, M4REPI=, M4REPO=, M4SORT=, M4REPI=, IMS=, M4REPO=, M4SORT=, M4REPI=, INFBG EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM=(DLI,&PROG,&PSB)

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE

A–30 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for IMS/DC and IMS/TM Installation Guide
/// YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
///
/// RGN - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 2M.
/// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
/// RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.
/// PGMLIB - THE IMS PROGRAM LIBRARY.
/// SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY. DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB.
/// PROG - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR LOAD MODULE. DEFAULT IS INFORMDE.
/// PSB - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR PSBNAME. DEFAULT IS INFORMBB.
/// PSBLIB - THE PSB LIBRARY.
/// DBBLIB - THE DBD LIBRARY.
/// FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY.
/// INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE.
/// INFLOG - THE INFORM HARDCOPY LOG FILE.
/// BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY.
/// RUNCNTL - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS.
/// REPORTS - THE DATASET CONTAINING THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR INPUT PARAMETERS.
/// HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF
///          ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER
///          NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME.
/// HTMPTPL - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML
///          TEMPLATES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS
///          THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY.
/// MAREPO - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR WORK FILE. SORT INPUT FILE.
/// M4SORT - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR SORT CONTROL OUTPUT AND SORT
///          CONTROL INPUT.
/// MAREPI - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR INPUT. SORT OUTPUT FILE.
///
/// INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO
/// THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:
///
/// INFBATCH EXEC INFBATCH,
/// RGN=2M,
/// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
/// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
/// PGMLIB='USER.IMS.PGMLIB',
/// SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',
/// PROG=INFORMDE,
/// PSB=INFORMBB,
/// PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
/// DBBLIB='INFORM.DBBLIB',
/// FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB',
/// INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM',
/// INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG',
/// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
/// REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS',
/// RUNCNTL='INFORM.RESOURCE.OVRNL',
/// HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
/// HTMLTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB',
/// MAREPO='INFORM.MAREPO',
/// M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT',
/// MAREPI='INFORM.MAREPI'
///
/// INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO
/// THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:
///
/// INFBATCH EXEC INFBATCH,
/// RGN=2M,
/// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
/// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
/// PGMLIB='USER.IMS.PGMLIB',
/// SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',
/// PROG=INFORMDE,
/// PSB=INFORMBB,
/// PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
/// DBBLIB='INFORM.DBBLIB',
/// FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB',
/// INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM',
/// INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG',
/// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
/// REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS',
/// RUNCNTL='INFORM.RESOURCE.OVRNL',
/// HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
/// HTMLTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB',
/// MAREPO='INFORM.MAREPO',
/// M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT',
/// MAREPI='INFORM.MAREPI'
///
/// INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO
/// THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:
///
/// INFBATCH EXEC INFBATCH,
/// RGN=2M,
/// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
/// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
/// PGMLIB='USER.IMS.PGMLIB',
/// SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',
/// PROG=INFORMDE,
/// PSB=INFORMBB,
/// PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
/// DBBLIB='INFORM.DBBLIB',
/// FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB',
/// INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM',
/// INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG',
/// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
/// REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS',
/// RUNCNTL='INFORM.RESOURCE.OVRNL',
/// HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
/// HTMLTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB',
/// MAREPO='INFORM.MAREPO',
/// M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT',
/// MAREPI='INFORM.MAREPI'
///
/// INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO
/// THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:
///
/// INFBATCH EXEC INFBATCH,
/// RGN=2M,
/// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
/// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
/// PGMLIB='USER.IMS.PGMLIB',
/// SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',
/// PROG=INFORMDE,
/// PSB=INFORMBB,
Figure 167. INFBATCH — JCL to Run the Background Processor in a Batch DLI Region without DB2
INFBMP

/* MEMBER INFBMP 00010000
** THIS PROCEDURE EXECUTES THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR IN A BMP REGION. 00030000
** *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN 00040002
** THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO 00050002
** ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE 00060002
** CONCATENATED TO THE INFBMP.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. 00070002
***/

//INFBMP  PROC RGN=, 00090000
//             LOADLIB=, 00100000
//             RESLIB=, 00110000
//             PGMLIB=, 00120000
//             SORTLIB=, 00130001
//             PROG=, 00140000
//             PSB=, 00150000
//             TRAN=, 00160000
//             INFLOG=, 00170000
//             BGLIB=, 00180000
//             REPORTS=, 00190000
//             RUNCNTL=, 00200000
//             HCSCFG=, 00210003
//             HTMLTPL=, 00220003
//             M4REPO=, 00230000
//             M4SORT=, 00240000
//             M4REPI= 00250000
//INFBMP EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM=(BMP,&PROG,&PSB,&TRAN) 00260000
//STEPLIB  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00270000
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00280000
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PGMLIB 00290000
//INFLOG   DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFLOG 00300000
//M4LIB    DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00310000
//M4REPO   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00320000
//SORTIN   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00330000
//M4SORT   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00340000
//SYSIN    DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00350000
//M4REPI   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00360000
//SORTOUT  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00370000
//SORTMSG  DD SYSOUT=* 00380000
//INFREPT  DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS 00390000
//       PEND 00400000
//INFREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS 00400000
//SYSSOUT DD SYSSOUT=* 00410000
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB 00420000
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA 00430000
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA 00440000
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA 00450000
//HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG 00460000
//MAHTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL 00470000
//       PEND 00480000
//INFIN    DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RUNCNTL 00490000
//       PEND 00490000

/* THIS FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE 00500000
** YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00510000
** RGN     - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 2M. 00520000
** LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD-LIBRARY. 00530000
** RESLIB  - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. 00540000
** PGMLIB - THE IMS PROGRAM LIBRARY. 00550000
** SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY. DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB. 00560000
** PROG   - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR LOAD MODULE. DEFAULT IS INFORMBB. 00570000
** PSB    - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR PSBNAME. DEFAULT IS INFORMBB. 00580000
** TRAN   - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR TRANSACTION. DEFAULT IS INFBMP. 00590000
** INFLOG - THE INFORM HARDCOPY LOG FILE. 00600000
** BGLIB  - THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY. 00610000
** REPORTS - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS. 00620000
** JCL Samples  A-33
INFBMP

INFBMP EXEC INFBMP,
// RGN=2M,
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
// PGMLIB='USER.IMS.PGMLIB',
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',
// PROG=INFORMBB,
// PSB=INFORMBB,
// TRAN=INFBBMP,
// INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG',
// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
// REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS',
// RUNCNTL='INFORM.SRCLIB(OSCNTL)',
// HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
// HTMPTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB',
// M4REPO='INFORM.M4REPO',
// M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT',
// MAREPI='INFORM.MAREPI'

Figure 168. INFBMP — JCL to Run the Batch Processor in a BMP Region without DB2
INFOSB

*** MEMBER INFOSB

//**************************************************************
//* PROCEDURE TO EXECUTE THE BATCH SIMULATOR IN A DLI BATCH REGION. *
//* IF THE DD NAMES FOR THE COMMUNICATION FILE AND FOREGROUND LIBRARY *
//* WERE CHANGED IN THE DBD'S, MAKE SURE THEY MATCH THOSE HERE.      *
//* **** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN  *
//*               THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO    *
//*               ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE  *
//*               CONCATENATED TO THE OSB.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.      *
//*********************************************************************

//INFOSB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RESLIB=, SORTLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=, FGLIB=, INFCOM=, REPORTS=, HCSCFG=, HTMLTPL=, BGLIB=, OSB EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='DLI,&PROG,&PSB'

//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB
//         DD DUMMY
//DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB
//IEFRDER DD DUMMY
//M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=SORTWK01)
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SORTWK01,SORTWK02))
//INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FGLIB
//INFORMCF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFCOM
//INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* INFNLIST DD SYSOUT=*
//HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG
//MAHTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL
//INFREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS INFREPT DD SYSOUT=*
//       PEND
//*********************************************************************

// INFOSB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RESLIB=, SORTLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=, FGLIB=, INFCOM=, REPORTS=, HCSCFG=, HTMLTPL=, BGLIB=, OSB EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='DLI,&PROG,&PSB'

//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB
//         DD DUMMY
//DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB
//IEFRDER DD DUMMY
//M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=SORTWK01)
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SORTWK01,SORTWK02))
//INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FGLIB
//INFORMCF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFCOM
//INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* INFNLIST DD SYSOUT=*
//HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG
//MAHTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL
//INFREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS INFREPT DD SYSOUT=*
//       PEND
//*********************************************************************

// INFOSB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RESLIB=, SORTLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=, FGLIB=, INFCOM=, REPORTS=, HCSCFG=, HTMLTPL=, BGLIB=, OSB EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='DLI,&PROG,&PSB'

//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB
//         DD DUMMY
//DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB
//IEFRDER DD DUMMY
//M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
Figure 169. INFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator in a Batch DLI Region without DB2
INFOSBMP

//* MEMBER INFOSBMP
IRECT TO RUN THE VISION:INFORM BATCH SIMULATOR IN A BMP REGION.
* IF THE DD NAMES FOR THE COMMUNICATION FILE AND FOREGROUND LIBRARY
* WERE CHANGED IN THE DBD, MAKE SURE THEY MATCH THOSE HERE.
** NOTE ** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN
** THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO
** ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE
** CONCATENATED TO THE OSB.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

//BMPOSB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RESLIB=, SORTLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, TRAN=, REPORTS=, HCSCFG=, HTMLTPL=, BGLIB=, OSB EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='BMP,&PROG,&PSB,&TRAN'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
// M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB
// M4REPO DDUNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=* SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=SORTWK01)
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG), UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SORTWK01,SORTWK02))
//INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//INFLIST DD SYSOUT=* HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG
//M4HTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL
//INFREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS
//       PEND

// EXEC BMPOSB, RGN=2M, LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', PROG='INFORMDL', PSB='INFORMSB', TRAN='BMPOSB', REPORTS='REPORTS', HCSCFG='HCSCFG', BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB'

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
** RGN - THE REGION SIZE. (DEFAULT 2M).
** LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
** RESLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMS RESLIB. (DEFAULT IMSVS.RESLIB).
** SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY. DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB.
** PROG - THE BATCH SIMULATOR MODULE NAME. DEFAULT INFORMDL.
** PSB - THE BATCH SIMULATOR PSBNAME. DEFAULT INFORMSB.
** TRAN - THE BATCH SIMULATOR TRAN ID. DEFAULT BMPOSB.
** REPORTS - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS.
** HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME.
** HTMPTPL - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML TEMPLATES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY.
** BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY.
*/

//BMPOSB EXEC BMPOSB, RGN=2M, LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', SORTLIB='SYSL.SORTLIB'

JCL Samples A-37
Figure 170. INFOSBMP — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator in a BMP Region Without DB2
/* MEMBER INIT */

/* THIS JOB CONTAINS FOUR PROCEDURES TO DEFINE AND INITIALIZE THE */
/* VISION:INFORM FOREGROUND AND BACKGROUND LIBRARIES, THE */
/* COMMUNICATIONS FILE, AND THE VISION:INFORM ONLINE WORK FILE. */
/* */
/* IF THE DDNAMES FOR THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE, WORK FILE, OR */
/* FOREGROUND LIBRARY HAVE BEEN CHANGED FROM THE INSTALLATION */
/* DEFAULTS, CHANGE THE APPROPRIATE DDNAMES IN THE FGINITLB. */
/* */
/* INITCOM, INITWORK STEPS OF THE PROCEDURES. */
/* */
/* *** NOTE ***  IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN */
/* THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO */
/* ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE */
/* CONCATENATED TO THE INITBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENT. */

/* */

//FGINIT PROC FGLIB=, LOADLIB=, INITPSB=, RESLIB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=
//FGLIB  EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=2M
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 
//FGINITLB EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=2M,PARM='DLI,INFORMUI,&INITPSB'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB 
// DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&RESLIB
// IMS DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&PSBLIB
// DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&DBDLIB
// DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&RESLIB
// IEFRDER DD DUMMY
// INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&FGLIB
// INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
// PEND

//COMINIT PROC INFCOM=, LOADLIB=, INITPSB=, RESLIB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=
//INFORMCF DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&INFCOM
// INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
// PEND

//BGINIT PROC BGLIB=, LOADLIB= 
//BGBG EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=2M
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//INITBG EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=2M
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB 
// M4LIST DD SYSOUT=* 
// M4WORK DD DUMMY
// M4LIB  DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&BGLIB
// PEND

//WORKINIT PROC INFWORK=, INITPSB=, RESLIB=,
A–40    Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for IMS/DC and IMS/TM Installation Guide

INIT

//    PSBLIB=, 06610000
//    DBDLIB=, 06620000
//    DEFWORK EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=2M 06630000
//    SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 06640000
//    INITWORK EXEC PGM=DFSRC08,REGION=2M,PARM='DLI,DFSDDL00,&INITPSB' 06650000
//    STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RESLIB 06660000
//    IMS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ESLIB 06670000
//    DD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ESLIB 06680000
//    DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RESLIB 06690000
//    INFORMWF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=INFORK 06700000
//    IEFRDER DD DUMMY 06710000
//    PRINTDD DD SYSOUT=* 06720000
//    PEND 06730000
//*********************************************************************
//*  FOR COMINIT, ALSO CHANGE THE DEFCOM.SYSIN STATEMENTS:      *
//*                                                                   *
//             PSBLIB=,                                         00610000
//             DBDLIB=,                                         00620000
//DEFWORK EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=2M,PARM='DLI,DFSDDL00,&INITPSB' 00630000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RESLIB 00640000
//IMS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ESLIB 00650000
//DD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ESLIB 00660000
//DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RESLIB 00670000
//INFORMWF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=INFORK 00680000
//IEFRDER DD DUMMY 00690000
//PRINTDD DD SYSOUT=* 00700000
//PEND 00710000
//*********************************************************************
//*  THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THESE PROCEDURES. BEFORE  *
//*  YOU RUN THIS JOB, SPECIFY:                                  *
//*                                                                   *
//*  FGLIB   - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY.                       *
//*  INFCOM  - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE.                        *
//*  BGLIB   - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY.                        *
//*  INFWORK - THE INFORM ONLINE WORK FILE.                          *
//*  LOADLIB - THE INFORM LOAD LIBRARY.                             *
//*  INITPSB - THE INITIALIZE PSB NAME. DEFAULT IS INFINIT.           *
//*  RESLIB  - THE IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.           *
//*  PSBLIB  - THE PSB LIBRARY.                                     *
//*  DBDLIB  - THE DBD LIBRARY.                                     *
//*********************************************************************
//*  FOR FGINIT,  ALSO CHANGE THE FGLIB.SYSIN STATEMENTS:           *
//*                                                                   *
//*      NAME('INFORM.FGLIB')                                        *
//*      NAME('INFORM.FGLIB.DATA')                                    *
//*      VOL('USERDVOL')                                             *
//*      OWNER('USER')                                               *
//*                                                                   *
//*  REFER TO THE IBM ACCESS METHOD SERVICES MANUAL FOR INFORMATION  *
//*  ABOUT CHANGING THE DCB ATTRIBUTES.                             *
//*                                                                   *
//*  *** DO NOT MAKE ANY CHANGES IN FGINITLB.INFIN ***               *
//*  *** DELETE CLUSTER STMTS ARE PROVIDED FOR RERUNS ONLY. ***       *
//*********************************************************************

FGINIT EXEC FGINIT, 01010000
//    FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', 01020000
//    LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 01030000
//    INITPSB=INFINIT, 01040000
//    RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 01050000
//    PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB', 01060000
//    DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB', 01070000
//FGLIB.SYSIN DD * 01080000
DELETE ('INFORM.FGLIB') CLUSTER PURGE 01090000
DEFINE CLUSTER -
   (NAME('INFORM.FGLIB') - 01100000
   VOL('USERDVOL') NONINDEXED - 01110000
   RECORDS(387) - 01120000
   RECORDSIZE(4089 4089) - 01130000
   CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) - 01140000
   SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) - 01150000
   ERASE - 01160000
   OWNER('USER') - 01170000
   DATA(NAME('INFORM.FGLIB.DATA')) 01180000
//FGINITLB.INFIN DD * 01190000
ULSLIB 01200000
//FGINITLB.DFSVSAMP DD * 01210000
8192.6 01220000
//*********************************************************************
//*  FOR COMINIT, ALSO CHANGE THE DEFCOM.SYSIN STATEMENTS:      *
//*                                                                   *
//
**INIT**

```plaintext
// INIT

*** DELETE CLUSTER STMTS ARE PROVIDED FOR RERUNS ONLY. ***

//COMINIT EXEC COMINIT,
//    INFCCOM='INFORM.INFCOM',
//    LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
//    INITPSB=INFINIT,
//    RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
//    PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
//    DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB'
//DEFCOM.SYSIN DD *
DELETE ('INFORM.INFCOM') CLUSTER PURGE
DEFINE CLUSTER -
    (NAME('INFORM.INFCOM') -
    VOL('USERDVOL') -
    RECORDS(411) -
    CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) -
    RECORDSIZE(4089 4089) -
    SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) -
    NONINDEXED ERASE -
    OWNER('USER')) -
    DATA(NAME('INFORM.INFCOM.DATA'))
//INITCOM.INFIN DD *
ULSCOM
//INITCOM.DFSVSAMP DD *
8192.6

*** DELETE CLUSTER STMTS ARE PROVIDED FOR RERUNS ONLY. ***

//BGINIT EXEC BGINIT,
//    BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
//    LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB'
//DEFBG.SYSIN DD *
DEFCOM.SYSIN DD *
```
Figure 171. INIT — JCL to Initialize the Foreground Library, the Communication File, the Background Library, and the Online Work File
INQRYQS

//* MEMBER INQRYQS
//*******************************************************************************/
//* UTILITY TO CONVERT VISION:INQUIRY FILE DEFINITIONS INTO
//* VISION:INFORM FORMAT FILE DEFINITIONS.
//* THE VISION:INQUIRY FILE DEFINITIONS MUST COME FROM A
//* VISION:INQUIRY UNLOADED SYSTEM DATABASE FILE. SEE YOUR
//* VISION:INQUIRY TECHNICAL REFERENCE MANUAL FOR INFORMATION ON
//* HOW TO CREATE AN UNLOADED COPY OF THE SYSTEM DATABASE.
//*
//* THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF
//* USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR IMPORT FUNCTION.
//*******************************************************************************/
//INQRYQS PROC RGN=2M,
//             LOADLIB=,
//             ULSYSDB=,
//             DEFLIB=,
//INQRYQS EXEC PGM=INQRYQS,REGION=&RGN
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSUT1    DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&ULSYSDB
//SYS004    DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DEFLIB
//        PEND
//*******************************************************************************/
//* FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU
//* RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
//* RGN     - THE REGION SIZE; DEFAULT IS 2M.
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
//* ULSYSDB - THE UNLOADED VISION:INQUIRY SYSTEM DATABASE FILE.
//* DEFLIB  - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY.
//*******************************************************************************/
//STEP01 EXEC INQRYQS,RGN=2M,
//             LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
//             ULSYSDB='VISION.INQUIRY.UNLOADED.SYSDBASE',
//             DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB'
//SYSIN DD * 
FILEGEN NAME=VSHPLANT,FLDPREFX=PLT
FILEGEN NAME=SALARIES,FLDPREFX=SAL

Figure 172. INQRYQS — JCL to Run the VISION:Inquiry Quick Start Utility to Convert
VISION:Inquiry File Definitions into VISION:Inform File Definition Format
LBBACKUP

/* MEMBER LBBACKUP 00010000
 */ THIS PROCEDURE CREATES A BACKUP COPY OF THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY 00020000
 /* AND THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY ON TAPE. THIS JCL MAY BE MODIFIED TO 00030000
 /* CREATE THE BACKUP FILES ON DISK, IF DESIRED. 00040000
 /* IF THE DDNAME OF THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY HAS BEEN CHANGED IN THE 00050000
 /* DBD FROM THE INSTALLATION DEFAULT OF "INFORMLF", CHANGE THE 00060000
 /* APPROPRIATE DDNAME IN THE "BACKFG" STEP OF THIS PROC TO MATCH. 00070000
 /* *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN * 00080000
 /* THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO * 00090005
 /* ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE 00090103
 /* CONCATENATED TO THE BACKBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENT. 00090203
 */********************************************************************* 00100000
//LBBACKUP PROC FGLIB=, 00110000
//             BGLIB=, 00120000
//             LOADLIB=, 00130000
//             PSB=, 00140000
//             RESLIB=, 00150000
//             PSBLIB=, 00160000
//             DBDLIB=, 00170000
//             NAMEFG=, 00180000
//             FGFILNO=, 00190000
//             NAMEBG=, 00200000
//             BGFILNO=, 00210000
//             UNIT=, 00220000
//             VOLSER= 00230000
//VER     EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=1200K 00240000
//FGLIB     DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FGLIB 00250000
//BGLIB     DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00260000
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 00270000
//BACKBG  EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=1200K 00280004
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00290000
//M4LIST    DD SYSOUT=* 00300000
//M4LIB     DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00310000
//M4WORK    DD DISP=(,CATLG,DELETE).DSN=&NAMEBG, 00320000
//          UNIT=UNIT,VOL=SER=VOLSER,LABEL=(&BGFILNO,SL) 00330000
//BACKFG  EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,PARM=(DLI,INFORMUD,&PSB),REGION=1200K 00340004
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00350000
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00360000
//INFPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 00370000
//INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FGLIB 00380000
//INBACKUP DD DISP=(NEW,KEEP).DSN=&NAMEFG,UNIT=UNIT,VOL=SER=VOLSER, 00390000
//          LABEL=(&FGFILNO,SL) 00400000
//IMS      DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB 00410002
//        DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB 00420002
//DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00430002
//IEFRDER   DD DUMMY 00440000
//PEND      00450000
/**********************************************************************  00460000
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THE PROCEDURE. BEFORE * 00470000
//* YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: * 00480000
/*                                                                       * 00490000
/* FGLIB - THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY DATA SET NAME. 00500000
/* BGLIB - THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY DATA SET NAME. 00510000
/* LOADLIB - THE INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY DATA SET NAME. 00520000
/* PSB - THE UTILITY PSBNAME. DEFAULT IS INFUTIL. 00530000
/* RESLIB - THE IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. 00540000
/* PSBLIB - THE PSB LIBRARY. 00550000
/* DBDLIB - THE DBD LIBRARY. 00560000
/* NAMEFG - NAME OF THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY BACKUP DATA SET. 00570000
/* FGFILNO - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE TO CONTAIN THE BACKUP OF * 00580000
/* NAMEBG - THE NAME OF THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY BACKUP DATA SET. 00590000

A-44 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for IMS/DC and IMS/TM Installation Guide
Figure 173. LBBACKUP — JCL to Back Up the Foreground and Background Libraries
LBRESTOR

/** MEMBER LBRESTOR 00010001
 */************************************************************************** 00020001
/** THIS PROCEDURE RESTORES THE FOREGROUND AND BACKGROUND LIBRARIES 00030001
*/ FROM BACKUP DATASETS CREATED BY THE LBBACKUP JOB. THIS JOB 00040001
/** Assumes that the backup files are on tape, but may be modified to 00050001
*/ ACCEPT BACKUP FILES STORED ON DISK. * 00060001
/** 00070001
/** IF THE DDNAME OF THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY HAS BEEN CHANGED IN THE 00080001
/** DBD FROM THE INSTALLATION DEFAULT OF "INFORMLF", THEN CHANGE THE 00090001
/** APPROPRIATE DDNAME IN THE "RESTFG" STEP OF THIS PROC TO MATCH. 00100001
/** *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN 00100104
/** THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO * 00100204
/** ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE 00100304
/** CONCATENATED TO THE RESTBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENT. * 00101004
************************************************************************** 00110001

//LBRESTOR PROC FGLIB=, 00120001
//             BGLIB=, 00130001
//             LOADLIB=, 00140001
//             PSB=, 00150001
//             RESLIB=, 00160001
//             PSBLIB=, 00170001
//             DBDLIB=, 00180001
//             NAMEFG=, 00190001
//             FGFILNO=, 00200001
//             NAMEBG=, 00210001
//             BGFILNO=, 00220001
//             UNIT=, 00230001
//             VOLSER= 00240001
//DEFBG   EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=1200K 00250001
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 00260001
//RESTBG  EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=1200K 00270001
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00280001
//M4LIB     DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&BGLIB 00290001
//M4LIST    DD SYSOUT=* 00300001
//DEFFG   EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=1200K 00310001
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 00320001
//RESTFG  EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,PARM=(DLI,INFORMUR,&PSB),REGION=1200K 00330001
//STEPLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00340001
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00350001
//INFPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 00360001
//INFORMLF  DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FGLIB 00370001
//INBACKUP  DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&NAMEFG,UNIT=&UNIT,VOL=SER=&VOLSER, 00380001
//          LABEL=(&FGFILNO,SL) 00390001
//IMS       DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB 00400001
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB 00410001
//DFSRESLB  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00420001
//JEFRDER   DD DUMMY 00430001
//        PEND 00440001
************************************************************************** 00450001

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THE PROCEDURE. BEFORE 00460001
* YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00470001
*                                                                 00480001
* FGLIB    - THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY DATA SET NAME. 00490002
* BGLIB    - THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY DATA SET NAME. 00500002
* LOADLIB  - THE INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY DATA SET NAME. 00510002
* PSB      - THE INIT PSBNAME. DEFAULT IS INFINIT. 00520002
* RESLIB   - THE IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. 00530002
* PSBLIB   - THE PSB LIBRARY. 00540002
* DBDLIB   - THE DBD LIBRARY. 00550002
* NAMEFG   - NAME OF THE BACKUP FILE FOR THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY. 00560002
* FGFILNO  - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE CONTAINING THE FOREGROUND 00570002
* LIBRARY BACKUP DATA. DEFAULT = 2. 00580002
// NAMEBG - NAME OF THE BACKUP FILE FOR THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY. * 00610001
// BGFILNO - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE CONTAINING THE BACKGROUND * 00620001
// INIT - THE UNIT OF THE BACKUP FILE. THE DEFAULT IS TAPE. * 00630001
// VOLSER - THE VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER OF THE BACKUP FILE. * 00640001

/* CHANGE THE DEFFG.SYSIN SPECIFICATION AS YOU DID FOR THE * 00650001
* INIT PROCEDURE. * 00660001
*
*/
/* NAME('INFORM.FGLIB') * 00670001
*/
/* NAME('INFORM.FGLIB.DATA') * 00680001
*/
/* VOL('USERDVOL') * 00690001
*/
/* OWNER('USER') * 00700001
/*
*/
/* CHANGE THE DEFBG.SYSIN SPECIFICATIONS: * 00710001
*/
/* NAME('INFORM.BGLIB') * 00720001
*/
/* VOL('USERDVOL') * 00730001
*/
/* OWNER('USER') * 00740001
*/
/* NAME('INFORM.BGLIB.DATA') * 00750001
*/
/*
*/
/* REFER TO THE IBM ACCESS METHOD SERVICES MANUAL FOR MORE * 00760001
* INFORMATION. * 00770001
*/
******************************************************************************
/* **** NOTE **** DO NOT ALTER THE RESTBG.M4INPUT STATEMENT. * 00780001
*/
******************************************************************************

//RESTORE EXEC LBRESTOR,                      00790001
//             FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB',                00800001
//             BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',                00810001
//             LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',             00820001
//             PSB=INFINIT,                         00830001
//             RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',                00840001
//             PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',                00850001
//             DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',                00860001
//             NAMEFG='INFORM.BACKUP.FGLIB',          00870001
//             FGFILNO=2,                             00880001
//             NAMEBG='INFORM.BACKUP.BGLIB',          00890001
//             BGFILNO=1,                             00900001
//             UNIT=TAPE,                             00910001
//             VOLSER=XXXXXX                          00920001
//DEFBG.SYSIN DD *                                00930001
DELETE 'INFORM.BGLIB' CLUSTER PURGE           00940001
DEFINE CLUSTER -                              00950001
  (NAME('INFORM.BGLIB') -                     00960001
   VOL('USERDVOL') -                         00970001
   CYL(1 1) -                               00980001
   SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) -                      00990001
   CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) -              01000001
   NUMBERED WRITECHECK -                    01010001
   RECORDSIZE(507 507) -                    01020001
   OWNER('USER') -                           01030001
   DATA(NAME('INFORM.BGLIB.DATA'))          01040001
//RESTBG.M4INPUT DD *                          01050001
UCREST                                        01060001
//DEFFG.SYSIN DD *                             01070001
DELETE 'INFORM.FGLIB' CLUSTER PURGE           01080001
DEFINE CLUSTER -                              01090001
  (NAME('INFORM.FGLIB') -                     01100001
   VOL('USERDVOL') -                         01110001
   RECORDS(387) -                            01120001
   CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) -              01130001
   RECORDSIZE(4089 4089) -                   01140001
   SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) -                       01150001
   NONINDEXED ERASE -                       01160001
   OWNER('USER') -                           01170001
   DATA(NAME('INFORM.FGLIB.DATA'))           01180001
//RESTFG.DFSVSAMP DD *                         01190001
Figure 174. LBRESTOR — JCL to Restore the Foreground and Background Libraries
LIBCOPY

/* MEMBER LIBCOPY */

/* THIS PROCEDURE COPIES FOREGROUND LIBRARY ITEMS OF TYPE QUERY OR STMTS FROM ONE FOREGROUND LIBRARY TO ANOTHER. */
/* IF THE DD NAME FOR THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY WAS CHANGED IN THE DBD, MAKE SURE IT MATCHES THE ONE HERE. */
/* ** NOTE ** THIS JOB IS SET UP TO RUN IN A DLI BATCH REGION. */

LIBCOPY PROC FROMLIB=, TOLIB=, FRMLOAD=, TOLOAD=, KOND=, RESLIB=, PSB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=, RGN=,

VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS, REGION=&RGN
TOLIB DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&TOLIB
FROMLIB DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&FROMLIB
SYSPRINT DD SYSPRINT=

FROM EXEC PGM=DFSRRCRC00, REGION=&RGN, PARM='DLI, INFORMUX, &PSB'
STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&FRMLOAD
IMS DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&RESLIB

IEFRDER DD DUMMY
DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&RESLIB
INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&FROMLIB
INBACKUP DD DISP=(NEW, PASS), DSN=&&COPY, UNIT=SYSDA,
SPACE=(TRK,(20,20))

TO EXEC PGM=DFSRRCRC00, REGION=&RGN, PARM='DLI, INFORMUX, &PSB'
COND=&KOND
STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&TOLOAD
IMS DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&RESLIB

IEFRDER DD DUMMY
DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&RESLIB
INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&TOLIB
INBACKUP DD DISP=(OLD, PASS), DSN=&&COPY
PEND

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.
BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:

FROMLIB - THE SOURCE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY.
TOLIB - THE TARGET INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY.
FRMLOAD - THE SOURCE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
TOLOAD - THE TARGET INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
KOND - CONDITION CODE FOR EXECUTION OF "TO" STEP. THE DEFAULT IS (0, NE).
RESLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMS RESLIB. DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.
PSB - THE UTILITY PSBNAME. THE DEFAULT IS INFUTIL.
PSBLIB - THE USER'S PSB LIBRARY NAME.
DBDLIB - THE USER'S DBD LIBRARY NAME.
RGN - REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 2M.

YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND Optionally SPECIFY THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT.
LIBCOPY

//COPY EXEC LBCOPY,
// FROMLIB='INFORM.TEST.FGLIB',
// TOLIB='INFORM.PROD.FGLIB',
// FRMLOAD='INFORM.TEST.LOADLIB',
// TOLOAD='INFORM.PROD.LOADLIB',
// KOND=('0',NE),
// RELIB='IMVSV.RESLIB',
// PSB=INFUTIL,
// PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
// DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',
// RGN=2M
//VER.SYSIN DD *
VERIFY FILE(FROMLIB)
VERIFY FILE(TOLIB)
//FROM.INFIN DD *
COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE
//FROM.DFSVSAMP DD *
8192.6
//TO.DFSVSAMP DD *
8192.6

Figure 175. LIBCOPY — JCL to Copy Items of Type QUERY or STMTS from One Foreground Library to Another Foreground Library
LINKLIB

//** MEMBER LINKLIB
//***************************************************************************
//** LINK LIBRARIAN INTERFACE MODULES WITH COBOL QUICK START UTILITY. *
//***************************************************************************
//** LINKL  PROC LOADLIB=,                                         
//**            LIBLOAD=                                        
//** SYSLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LIBLOAD                           
//** SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                       
//** SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB                           
//** PEND                                               
//***************************************************************************
//** THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.        *
//** BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:                     *
//** LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.               *
//** LIBLOAD - THE LIBRARIAN SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.                  *
//***************************************************************************
//** LINKL EXEC LINKL,                                          
//**            LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',                         
//**            LIBLOAD='LBRARIAN.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'                 
//** SYSLIN DD *                                                  
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRCLS)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIROPN)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRREC)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRMOD)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRERR)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRLOC)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRNTE)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRPNT)                                      
//** INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRSEC)                                      
//** INCLUDE LLIB(COMLIBL)                                       
//** ENTRY COMLIBL                                                
//** NAME COMLIBL(R)                                            

Figure 176. LINKLIB — JCL to Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility
Figure 177. LINKLIBR — JCL to Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility
Figure 178. LINKPAN — JCL to Link edit the CA-Panvalet Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility
Figure 179. LINKPANR — JCL to Link Edit the CA-Panvalet Interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility
/* MEMBER LSXASMLK 

****************************************************************************
/* PROCEDURE TO ASSEMBLE/LINK A USER-WRITTEN INFREPT EXIT ROUTINE. *

****************************************************************************
//LSXASMLK PROC SRCLIB=, 
   //   MACLIB=, 
   //   LOADLIB= 
//ASSEM EXEC PGM=ASMA90,PARM='NODECK,OBJECT,LIST',REGION=2M 
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&MACLIB 
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)) 
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSLIN DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&M4EXIT,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)) 
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(LSTEXITR) 
//LKED EXEC PGM=HEWL,REGION=2M,COND=(0,NE), 
   //   PARM='RENT,XREF,LET,LIST,NCAL,SIZE=(200K,56K)' 
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(3,2)) 
//LSTEXITR DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&M4EXIT 
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//PEND 

****************************************************************************
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. 
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 
/* SRCLIB - THE INFORM SOURCE LIBRARY NAME. 
/* MACLIB - THE INFORM MACRO LIBRARY NAME. 
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY NAME. 

****************************************************************************
//LSXASMLK EXEC LSXASMLK, 
   //   SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'. 
   //   MACLIB='INFORM.MACLIB'. 
   //   LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB' 
//LKED SYSLIN DD * 
INCLUDE LSTEXITR 
NAME INFORMMX(R) 

Figure 180. LSXASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link a User Written INFREPT Exit Routine
Figure 181. M4PASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link the Background Processor Parameter Module M4PARAMS
MEMBER MERGDEF

*** MEMBER MERGDEF
*** This procedure does the initial conversion of definitions from
the background library to the foreground library. When run, all
file definitions and logical dataviews in the foreground library
are deleted, and then all file definitions and logical dataviews
are copied from the specified background library to the
foreground library.

* If the foreground library DD name was changed from the
  installation default of 'INFORMLF', make the appropriate DD name
  change to the 'copy' step of this procedure.

* *** Note *** If the language environment load library is not in
  the standard load library list made available to
  all batch programs on your host system, it must be
  concatenated to the DUMP,STEPLIB DD statement.

/**** MERGDEF PROC FGLIB=, BGLIB=, LOADLIB=, UTILPSB=, RESLIB=, PSBLIB=, DBDLIB=,
VERIFY EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=2M
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* DUMP EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=2M
/**** The following is a sample execution of this procedure. Before you run this procedure, specify:
// FGLIB - The Inform foreground library. BGLIB - The Inform background library.
// LOADLIB - The Inform installation load library.
// UTILPSB - The Inform utility PSBNAME. Default is INFUTIL.
// RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. The default is IMSVS.RESLIB.
// PSBLIB - The PSB library.
// DBDLIB - The DBD library.

* *** Note *** Do not change the VERIFY.SYSIN statement
  or the DUMP.M4INPUT statement.

/**** Before you run this procedure, specify:
// FGLIB - The Inform foreground library.
// BGLIB - The Inform background library.
// LOADLIB - The Inform installation load library.
// UTILPSB - The Inform utility PSBNAME. Default is INFUTIL.
// RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. The default is IMSVS.RESLIB.
// PSBLIB - The PSB library.
// DBDLIB - The DBD library.

/**** Before you run this procedure, specify:
// FGLIB - The Inform foreground library.
// BGLIB - The Inform background library.

// MERGE EXEC MERGDEF, FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
Figure 182. MERGDEF — JCL to Convert and Copy All the File and Logical Data View Definitions from the Background Library to the Foreground Library
MERGHLP

//*********************************************************************
//*                                                                   *
//* IF YOU HAVE CHANGED THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY DDNAME FROM THE        *
//* *** NOTE ***  IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN  *
//*               THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO    *
//*               ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE  *
//*               CONCATENATED TO THE CONVERT.STEPLIB DD STATEMENT.   *
//*********************************************************************

//             DEFLIB=,
//             NEWDEF=,
//             DBDLIB=
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

//INFPRINT DD DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),DSN=&&TEMP01,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10)),

//SORTLIB  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
//SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))

//M4LIST   DD SYSOUT=* 
//M4CORD1  DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF2  DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF5  DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF8  DD DUMMY
//M4INPUT  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(MERGHLP)

//* EXECUTE THE FIELD DESCRIPTION MERGE UTILITY IN A BATCH DLI REGION.*
//* INSTALLATION DEFAULT OF 'INFORMLF', MAKE THE APPROPRIATE DDNAME   *
//* CHANGE TO THE RETRIEVE STEP OF THE PROCEDURE.                     *

//MERGHLP PROC SORTLIB=,
//             LOADLIB=,
//             UTLIB=,
//             FGLIB=,
//             SRCLIB=,
//             RESLIB=,
//             OLDDEF=,
//             PSB=,
//             PSBLIB=,
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB
//RETRIEVE EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=2M,PARM='DLI,INFORMSB,&PSB'

//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//         DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB
//INFPRINT DD DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),DSN=&&TEMP01,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10)),
//         DD DISP=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330),UNIT=SYSDA
//INFREPT DD DUMMY

//CONVERT EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=2M,COND=(0,NE)

//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
//SORTWK01 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//SORTWK02 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//M4SORT DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//MLIST DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSOUT DD DUMMY
//M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE,DELETE),DSN=&&TEMP01
//M4CORD1 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF1 DD DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),DSN=&&TEMP02,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10)),
//         DCB=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3120),UNIT=SYSDA
//M4SUBF2 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF3 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF4 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF5 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF6 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF7 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF8 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF9 DD DUMMY
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTLIB
//M4INPUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(MERGHLP)

//* MERGE EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(4,LT),REGION=2M
MERGHLP

//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSIN DD DUMMY 
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DEFLIB(&OLDDEF) 
// . . . 
//SYSUT2 DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DEFLIB(&NEWDEF) 
//PEND 

//*********************************************************************
//*                                                                   *
//* UTILITY   - THE INFORM UTILITY LIBRARY.                            *
//* DEFLIB   - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY.                         *
//* NEWDEF   - THE NAME OF THE NEW FILE DEF BEING CREATED.            *
//* PSBLIB   - THE PSB LIBRARY.                                       *
//MERGE   EXEC MERGHLP, 
//         UTLIB='INFORM.UTLIB', 
//         DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB', 
//         NEWDEF='NEWNAME', 
//         DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB' 
//PEND 

A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE FOLLOWS. BEFORE YOU SUBMIT 
THIS JCL SPECIFY: 
/* * 
/* * 
/* SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY. DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB. * 
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM LOAD LIBRARY. * 
/* UTLIB - THE INFORM UTILITY LIBRARY. * 
/* FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. * 
/* SRCLIB - THE INFORM SOURCE LIBRARY. * 
/* DEFLIB - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY. * 
/* RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. * 
/* OLDDEF - THE NAME OF THE EXISTING FILE DEFINITION. * 
/* NEWDEF - THE NAME OF THE NEW FILE DEF BEING CREATED. * 
/* PSB - THE INFORM BATCH SIMULATOR PSBNAME. THE * 
/* DEFAULT IS INFOSB. * 
/* PSBLIB - THE PSB LIBRARY. * 
/* DBDLIB - THE DBD LIBRARY. * 

//*********************************************************************
//         SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', 
//         LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 
//         UTLIB='INFORM.UTLIB', 
//         FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', 
//         SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 
//         DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB', 
//         RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 
//         OLDDEF='OLDNAME', 
//         NEWDEF='NEWNAME', 
//         PSB=INFOSB, 
//         PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB', 
//         DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB' 
//PEND 

//RETRIEVE.INFIN DD * 
LOGON USER PSWD 
LIST ITEM OLDNAME TYPE FDHELP 
QUIT 

Figure 183. MERGHLP — JCL to Run the Field Descriptions from Merge Utility in a 
Batch DLI Region
**MERGHLPI**

//** MEMBER MERGHLPI
//**************************************************************************
//** EXECUTE THE FIELD DESCRIPTION MERGE UTILITY IN A BMP REGION. **
//** *** NOTE ***  IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN **
//** THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO **
//** ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE **
//** CONCATENATED TO THE CONVERT.STEPLIB DD STATEMENT. **
//**************************************************************************

//MERGHLPI PROC SORTLIB=,
//             LOADLIB=,
//             UTLIB=,
//             SRCLIB=,
//             DEFLIB=,
//             RESLIB=,
//             OLDDEF=,
//             NEWDEF=,
//             PSB=,
//             PROG=,
//             TRAN=
//RETRIEVE EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=2M,PARM='BMP,&PROG,&PSB,&TRAN'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
//INFLIST DD SYSOUT=*  
//INFREPT DD DUMMY
//INFKLIST DD DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),DSN=&TEMP01,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10)).
// DD DSORG=PS,RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330,UNIT=SYSDA
//INFIN DD DUMMY
//*
//CONVERT EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=2M,COND=(0,NE)
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
//SORTWK01 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//SORTWK02 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//M4SORT DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//M4LIST DD SYSOUT=*  
//M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE,DELETE),DSN=&TEMP01
//MACORD1 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF1 DD DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),DSN=&TEMP01,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10)).
// DD DSORG=PS,RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330,UNIT=SYSDA
//M4SUBF2 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF3 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF4 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF5 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF6 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF7 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF8 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF9 DD DUMMY
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTLIB
//M4INPUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(MERGHLPI)
//*
//MERGE EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(4,LT),REGION=2M
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSPUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DEFLIB(&OLDDEF)
// DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE,DELETE),DSN=&TEMP02
//SYSPUT2 DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DEFLIB(&NEWDEF)
//PEND
FLICTEEXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE FOLLOWS. BEFORE YOU SUBMIT *
*** THIS JCL SPECIFY: **
***
/*  MERGHLP - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY. DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB.    */
/*  LOADLIB - THE INFORM LOAD LIBRARY.                               */
/*  UTLIB - THE INFORM UTILITY LIBRARY.                            */
/*  SRCLIB - THE INFORM SOURCE LIBRARY.                            */
/*  DEFLIB - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY.                        */
/*  RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.              */
/*  OLDFILE - THE NAME OF THE EXISTING FILE DEFINITION.            */
/*  NEWFILE - THE NAME OF THE NEW FILE DEFINITION BEING CREATED.   */
/*  PSB - THE INFORM BATCH SIMULATOR PSBNAME. DEFAULT IS INFOSB.   */
/*  PROG - THE INFORM BATCH SIMULATOR PROGRAM NAME. THE DEFAULT    */
/*  IS INFORMDL.                                                    */
/*  TRAN - THE INFORM BATCH SIMULATOR TRANSACTION ID. THE DEFAULT  */
/*  IS BMPOSB.                                                     */
/*                                                                          */
/*  MERGE EXEC MERGHLP,                                                 */
/*  SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',                                            */
/*  LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',                                         */
/*  UTLIB='INFORM.UTLIB',                                             */
/*  SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB',                                           */
/*  DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB',                                           */
/*  RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',                                            */
/*  OLDFILE='OLDNAME',                                               */
/*  NEWFILE='NEWNAME',                                               */
/*  PSB=INFOSB,                                                      */
/*  PROG=INFORMDL,                                                    */
/*  TRAN=BMPOSB                                                      */
/*                                                                          */
/*  RETRIEVE.INFIN DD *                                                 */
 LOGON USER PSWD
 LIST ITEM OLDNAME TYPE FDHELP
 QUIT
/*  RETRIEVE.DFSVSAMP DD *                                            */
  8192.6
/*  CONVERT.M4CORD1 DD *                                              */
 OLDNAME

Figure 184. MERGHLP1 — JCL to Run the Field Description Merge Utility in a BMP Region
MFSUTL

MEMBER MFSUTL

THIS PROCEDURE GENERATES THE MFS MODULES.

MFSUTL PROC RGN=, RESLIB=, FORMAT=, IMSPCLB=, SRCLIB=, PXREF=, PCOMP=, PSUBS=, PDIAG=, COMPR=, DEVCHAR=, LN=, SN=, TSTCMP=, MBR=

REFALC EXEC PGM=IEFBR14

DD1 DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&REFER,SPACE=(CYL,(5,,20)), DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=800),UNIT=SYSDA

S1 EXEC PGM=DFSUPAA0,REGION=&RGN, PARM=(&PXREF,&PCOMP,&PSUBS,&PDIAG,&COMPR, 'LINECNT=&LN,STOPRC=&SN,DEVCHAR=&DEVCHAR')

STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB

SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(&MBR)

REFIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&REFER

REFOUT DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&REFER,UNIT=SYSDA.VOL=REF=*.REFER

REFRD DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&REFER,UNIT=SYSDA.VOL=REF=*.REFER

SYSTEXT DD UNIT=SYSDA.DSN=&RTEXT

FORMAT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FORMAT

SEQBLKS DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),DSN=&&SEQBLKS.UNIT=SYSDA.SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))

SEQUT3 EXEC PGM=DFSUNUB0,REGION=&RGN,COND=(8,LT,S1), PARM=(&TSTCMP,'DEVCHAR=&DEVCHAR')

STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR.DSN=&RESLIB

SEQBLKS DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE).DSN=&SEQBLKS

UTPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330)

SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*

FORMAT DD DISP=OLD.DSN=&FORMAT

DUMMY DD DISP=SHR.DSN=&IMSPCLB(FMTCPY)

SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA.SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))

SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA.SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))

PEND

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:

RGN - THE REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 512K.

RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.

FORMAT - MFS DESCRIPTOR LIBRARY. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.FORMAT.

IMSPCLB - IMS PROCEDURE LIBRARY. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.PROCLIB.

SRCLIB - THE SOURCE LIBRARY CONTAINING FORMAT DEFINITIONS.

PXREF - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO PRODUCE A CROSS REFERENCE.

PCOMP - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO PRINT THE COMPOSITE STATEMENT.
// SPECIFY COMP FOR YES, NOCOMP FOR NO.
// PSUBS - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO PRINT THE SUBSTITUTION VARIABLE.
// SPECIFY SUBS FOR YES, NOSUBS FOR NO.
// PDIAG - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO PRINT THE DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION.
// SPECIFY DIAG FOR YES, NODIAG FOR NO.
// COMPR - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO COMPRESS THE REFERRAL LIBRARY.
// SPECIFY COMPRESS FOR YES, NOCOMPRESS FOR NO.
// DEVCHAR - SPECIFIES THE ALPHAMERIC SUFFIX TO APPEND TO DFSUDT0.
// LN - SPECIFIES LINES PER PAGE. DEFAULTS TO 55.
// SN - SPECIFIES SEVERITY LEVEL FOR BLOCKS NOT WRITTEN TO THE REFERRAL LIBRARY.
// TSTCMP - THE OPERATIONAL MODE OF THE MFS LANGUAGE UTILITY; FOR MFSTEST MODE SPECIFY TEST; FOR PRODUCTION MODE SPECIFY COMPRESS OR NOCOMPRESS, DEPENDING ON WHETHER OR NOT YOU WANT THE FORMAT LIBRARY COMPRESSED BEFORE NEW DESCRIPTORS ARE ADDED. REFER TO IMS UTILITIES MANUAL.
// MBR - THE MFS MODULE TO BE GENERATED.

/****************************************************************************
/* MBR     - THE MFS MODULE TO BE GENERATED.                         */
/*           DESCRIPTORS ARE ADDED.  REFER TO IMS UTILITIES MANUAL.  */
/*           YOU WANT THE FORMAT LIBRARY COMPRESSED BEFORE NEW       */
/*           COMPRESS OR NOCOMPRESS, DEPENDING ON WHETHER OR NOT     */
/*           MFSTEST MODE SPECIFY TEST; FOR PRODUCTION MODE SPECIFY  */
/* TSTCMP  - THE OPERATIONAL MODE OF THE MFS LANGUAGE UTILITY; FOR   */
/*         - THE REFERRAL LIBRARY.                                   */
/* SN      - SPECIFIES SEVERITY LEVEL FOR BLOCKS NOT WRITTEN TO      */
/* LN      - SPECIFIES LINES PER PAGE. DEFAULTS TO 55.               */
/* DEVCHAR - SPECIFIES THE ALPHAMERIC SUFFIX TO APPEND TO DFSUDT0.   */
/*           SPECIFY COMPRESS FOR YES, NOCOMPRESS FOR NO.            */
/* COMPR   - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO COMPRESS THE REFERRAL LIBRARY.     */
/*           SPECIFY DIAG FOR YES, NODIAG FOR NO.                    */
/* PDIAG   - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO PRINT THE DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION.  */
/*           SPECIFY SUBS FOR YES, NOSUBS FOR NO.                    */
/* PSUBS   - SPECIFIES WHETHER TO PRINT THE SUBSTITUTION VARIABLE.   */
/*           SPECIFY COMP FOR YES, NOCOMP FOR NO.                    */

//GEN01 EXEC MFSUTL.
// RGN=1M.
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT',
// IMSPLIB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB',
// PXREF=XREF,
// PCOMP=NOCOMP,
// PSUBS=NOSUBS,
// PDIAG=NODIAG,
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS,
// DEVCHAR=A,
// LN=55,
// SN=8,
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS,
// MBR=MFSERRR

//GEN02 EXEC MFSUTL.
// RGN=1M,
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT',
// IMSPLIB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB',
// PXREF=XREF,
// PCOMP=NOCOMP,
// PSUBS=NOSUBS,
// PDIAG=NODIAG,
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS,
// DEVCHAR=A,
// LN=55,
// SN=8,
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS,
// MBR=MFSHLPE

//GEN03 EXEC MFSUTL.
// RGN=1M,
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT',
// IMSPLIB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB',
// PXREF=XREF,
// PCOMP=NOCOMP,
// PSUBS=NOSUBS,
// PDIAG=NODIAG,
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS,
// DEVCHAR=A,
// LN=55,
// SN=8,
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS,
// MBR=MFSHLPL
MFSUTL

//GEN04 EXEC MFSUTL, 01100000
 // RGN=1M, 01120002
 // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 01130000
 // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 011340000
 // IMSPLIB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 011350000
 // SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 01160000
 // PXREF=XREF, 01170000
 // PCOMP=NOCOMP, 01180000
 // PSUBS=NOSUBS, 01190000
 // PDIAG=NODIAG, 011A0000
 // COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 011A10000
 // DEVCVAR=A, 011A20000
 // LN=55, 011A30000
 // SN=8, 011A40000
 // TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 011A50000
 // MBR=MFSHLPQ 011A60000
//GEN05 EXEC MFSUTL, 01170000
 // RGN=1M, 01180002
 // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 01190000
 // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 011A0000
 // IMSPLIB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 011A10000
 // SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 011A20000
 // PXREF=XREF, 011A30000
 // PCOMP=NOCOMP, 011A40000
 // PSUBS=NOSUBS, 011A50000
 // PDIAG=NODIAG, 011A60000
 // COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 011A70000
 // DEVCVAR=A, 011A80000
 // LN=55, 011A90000
 // SN=8, 011AA0000
 // TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 011AB0000
 // MBR=MFSI 011AC0000
//GEN06 EXEC MFSUTL, 011D0000
 // RGN=1M, 011E0002
 // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 011F0000
 // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 01200000
 // IMSPLIB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 01210000
 // SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 01220000
 // PXREF=XREF, 01230000
 // PCOMP=NOCOMP, 01240000
 // PSUBS=NOSUBS, 01250000
 // PDIAG=NODIAG, 01260000
 // COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 01270000
 // DEVCVAR=A, 01280000
 // LN=55, 01290000
 // SN=8, 012A0000
 // TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 012B0000
 // MBR=MFSLGN 012C0000
//GEN07 EXEC MFSUTL, 012D0000
 // RGN=1M, 012E0002
 // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 012F0000
 // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 01300000
 // IMSPLIB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 01310000
 // SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 01320000
 // PXREF=XREF, 01330000
 // PCOMP=NOCOMP, 01340000
 // PSUBS=NOSUBS, 01350000
 // PDIAG=NODIAG, 01360000
 // COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 01370000
 // DEVCVAR=A, 01380000
 // LN=55, 01390000
 // SN=8, 013A0000
 // TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 013B0000
 // MBR=MFSMENU 013C0000
//GEN08 EXEC MFSUTL, 013D0000
 // RGN=1M, 013E0002

JCL Samples  A-65
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'.
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'.
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'.
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'.
// PXREF=XREF.
// PCOMP=NOCOMP.
// PSUBS=NOSUBS.
// PSUBS=NODEF.
// PXREF=NODIAG.
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS.
// DEVCHAR=A.
// LN=55.
// SN=8.
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS.
// MBR=MFSUTL

//GEN09 EXEC MFSUL.
// RGN=1M.
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'.
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'.
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'.
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'.
// PXREF=XREF.
// PCOMP=NOCOMP.
// PSUBS=NOSUBS.
// PSUBS=NODEF.
// PXREF=NODIAG.
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS.
// DEVCHAR=A.
// LN=55.
// SN=8.
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS.
// MBR=MFSUTL

//GEN10 EXEC MFSUL.
// RGN=1M.
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'.
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'.
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'.
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'.
// PXREF=XREF.
// PCOMP=NOCOMP.
// PSUBS=NOSUBS.
// PSUBS=NODEF.
// PXREF=NODIAG.
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS.
// DEVCHAR=A.
// LN=55.
// SN=8.
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS.
// MBR=MFSUTL

//GEN11 EXEC MFSUL.
// RGN=1M.
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'.
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'.
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'.
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'.
// PXREF=XREF.
// PCOMP=NOCOMP.
// PSUBS=NOSUBS.
// PSUBS=NODEF.
// PXREF=NODIAG.
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS.
// DEVCHAR=A.
// LN=55.
// SN=8.
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS.
// MBR=MFSUTL

//GEN12 EXEC MFSUL.
// RGN=1M.
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'.
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'.
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'.
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'.
// PXREF=XREF.
// PCOMP=NOCOMP.
// PSUBS=NOSUBS.
// PSUBS=NODEF.
// PXREF=NODIAG.
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS.
// DEVCHAR=A.
// LN=55.
// SN=8.
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS.
// MBR=MFSUTL
// GEN13 EXEC MFSUTL, 03910000
// RGN=1M, 03920000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 03930000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 03940000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 03950000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 03960000
// PXREF=XREF, 03970000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03980000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03990000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 04000000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 04010000
// DEVCHAR=A, 04020000
// LN=55, 04030000
// SN=8, 04040000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 04050000
// MBR=MFSLHSB 04060000
// GEN14 EXEC MFSUTL, 03070000
// RGN=1M, 03080000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 03090000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 03100000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 03110000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 03120000
// PXREF=XREF, 03130000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03140000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03150000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 03160000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 03170000
// DEVCHAR=A, 03180000
// LN=55, 03190000
// SN=8, 03200000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 03210000
// MBR=MFSLHSB 03220000
// GEN15 EXEC MFSUTL, 03230000
// RGN=1M, 03240000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 03250000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 03260000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 03270000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 03280000
// PXREF=XREF, 03290000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03300000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03310000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 03320000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 03330000
// DEVCHAR=A, 03340000
// LN=55, 03350000
// SN=8, 03360000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 03370000
// MBR=MFSLHSB 03380000
// GEN16 EXEC MFSUTL, 03390000
// RGN=1M, 03400000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 03410000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT', 03420000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB', 03430000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 03440000
// PXREF=XREF, 03450000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03460000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03470000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 03480000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 03490000
// DEVCHAR=A, 03500000
// LN=55, 03510000
// SN=8, 03520000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 03530000
// MBR=MFSLHSB 03540000
MFSUTL

// PXREF=XREF, 03290000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03300000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03310000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 03320000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 03330000
// DEVCNAR=A, 03340000
// LN=55, 03350000
// SN=8, 03360000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 03370000
// MBR=MFSHELD, 03380000
// GEN20 EXEC MFSUTL, 03390000
// RGN=1M, 03400000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'. 03410000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'. 03420000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'. 03430000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'. 03440000
// PXREF=XREF, 03450000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03460000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03470000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 03480000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 03490000
// DEVCNAR=A, 03500000
// LN=55, 03510000
// SN=8, 03520000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 03530000
// MBR=MFSHLSL, 03540000
// GEN19 EXEC MFSUTL, 03550000
// RGN=1M, 03560000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'. 03570000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'. 03580000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'. 03590000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'. 03600000
// PXREF=XREF, 03610000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03620000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03630000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 03640000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 03650000
// DEVCNAR=A, 03660000
// LN=55, 03670000
// SN=8, 03680000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 03690000
// MBR=MFSASI, 03700000
// GEN18 EXEC MFSUTL, 03710000
// RGN=1M, 03720000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'. 03730000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'. 03740000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'. 03750000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'. 03760000
// PXREF=XREF, 03770000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03780000
// PSUBS=NOSUBS, 03790000
// PDIAG=NODIAG, 03800000
// COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 03810000
// DEVCNAR=A, 03820000
// LN=55, 03830000
// SN=8, 03840000
// TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 03850000
// MBR=MFSDFLD, 03860000
// GEN20 EXEC MFSUTL, 03870000
// RGN=1M, 03880000
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'. 03890000
// FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT'. 03900000
// IMSPCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB'. 03910000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB'. 03920000
// PXREF=XREF, 03930000
// PCOMP=NOCOMP, 03940000
JCL Samples  A-69

//GEN21 EXEC MFSUTL,  04190002
  // RGN=1M,  04180002
  // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',  04170002
  // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT',  04160002
  // IMSPLCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',  04150002
  // SRCLIB='IMSVS.SRCLIB',  04140002
  // PXREF=XREF,  04130002
  // PCOMP=NOCOMP,  04120002
  // PSUBS=NOSUBS,  04110002
  // PDIAG=NODIAG,  04100002
  // COMP=NOCOMPRESS,  04090002
  // DEVCHAR=A,  04080002
  // LN=55,  04070002
  // SN=8,  04060002
  // TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS,  04050002
  // MBR=MFSDDET  04040002
//GEN22 EXEC MFSUTL,  04290002
  // RGN=1M,  04280002
  // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',  04270002
  // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT',  04260002
  // IMSPLCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',  04250002
  // SRCLIB='IMSVS.SRCLIB',  04240002
  // PXREF=XREF,  04230002
  // PCOMP=NOCOMP,  04220002
  // PSUBS=NOSUBS,  04210002
  // PDIAG=NODIAG,  04200002
  // COMP=NOCOMPRESS,  04190002
  // DEVCHAR=A,  04180002
  // LN=55,  04170002
  // SN=8,  04160002
  // TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS,  04150002
  // MBR=MFSDDET  04140002
//GEN23 EXEC MFSUTL,  04350002
  // RGN=1M,  04340002
  // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',  04330002
  // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT',  04320002
  // IMSPLCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',  04310002
  // SRCLIB='IMSVS.SRCLIB',  04300002
  // PXREF=XREF,  04290002
  // PCOMP=NOCOMP,  04280002
  // PSUBS=NOSUBS,  04270002
  // PDIAG=NODIAG,  04260002
  // COMP=NOCOMPRESS,  04250002
  // DEVCHAR=A,  04240002
  // LN=55,  04230002
  // SN=8,  04220002
  // TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS,  04210002
  // MBR=MFSHLDV  04200002
//GEN24 EXEC MFSUTL,  04530002
  // RGN=1M,  04520002
  // RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',  04510002
  // FORMAT='IMSVS.TFORMAT',  04500002
  // IMSPLCLB='IMSVS.PROCLIB',  04490002
  // SRCLIB='IMSVS.SRCLIB',  04480002
  // PXREF=XREF,  04470002
  // PCOMP=NOCOMP,  04460002
  // PSUBS=NOSUBS,  04450002
  // PDIAG=NODIAG,  04440002
Figure 185. MFSUTL — JCL to Generate All MFS Control Blocks

//    COMPR=NOCOMPRESS, 04610002
//    DEVCHAR=A, 04620002
//    LN=55, 04630002
//    SN=8, 04640002
//    TSTCMP=NOCOMPRESS, 04650002
//    MBR=MFSHLDT 04660004
Figure 186. PMBASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link the VISION:Inform Parameter Module PARMBLK
Figure 187. PRXASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link a User Written Profile Exit Routine
// MEMBER PSBGEN
/*---------------------------------------------------------------------*/
// THIS PROCEDURE GENERATES THE PSB'S.
//
// *** N O T E *** COMMENT OUT THE PSBGEN5 STEP FOR INFORMMC, UNLESS
// YOU ARE USING VISION:JOURNEY FOR DOS OR
//
// VISION:JOURNEY FOR WINDOWS RELEASE 1.7 OR LOWER.
//
// COMMENT OUT THE PSBGEN6 STEP FOR INFORMOS, UNLESS
// YOU ARE USING VISION:JOURNEY FOR WINDOWS
//
// RELEASE 2.0B OR HIGHER.
/*---------------------------------------------------------------------*/

//PSBGEN PROC SRCMBR=, MBR=, SRCLIB=, RESLIB=, IMSMCLB=, PSBLIB=,
ASM EXEC PGM=ASMA90,REGION=1M,PARM='OBJECT,NODECK'
SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&IMSMCLB
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=BLKSIZE=1089,SPACE=(121,(300,300),RLSE,,ROUND)
/SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,DISP=(,DELETE),SPACE=(1700,(100,50)),
/DCB=(BLKSIZE=400,RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)
/SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCMBR
/LKED EXEC PGM=HEWL,COND=(0,LT,ASM),REGION=1M,PARM='XREF,LIST'
/STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
/SYSLIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=*.ASM.SYSLIN
/SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=PKPSLIB(&MBR)
/SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(1024,(100,10)),RLSE,DISP=(,DELETE)
/PEND

/*****************************************************************************/
// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.  BEFORE
// YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
// SRCMBR  - THE MEMBER OF THE SOURCE LIBRARY CONTAINING THE PSB'S.
// MBR     - THE NAME OF THE PSB TO BE GENERATED (PSBNAME).  USE
//           THE SAME NAME AS SRCMBR UNLESS YOU CHANGE THE PSBNAME.
// SRCLIB  - SOURCE LIBRARY CONTAINING THE PSB'S.
// RESLIB  - IMS RESLIB.  THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.
// IMSMCLB - IMS MACRO LIBRARY.  THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.MACLIB.
// PSBLIB  - THE PSB LIBRARY.
/*****************************************************************************/

//PSBGEN0 EXEC PSBGEN,SRCMBR=INFORMBB,MBR=INFORMBB,
// SRCLIB= 'INFORM.SRCLIB', RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// IMSMCLB='IMSVS.MACLIB', PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB'
//PSBGEN1 EXEC PSBGEN,SRCMBR=INFUTIL,MBR=INFUTIL,
// SRCLIB= 'INFORM.SRCLIB', RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// IMSMCLB='IMSVS.MACLIB', PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB'
//PSBGEN2 EXEC PSBGEN,SRCMBR=INFORMOC,MBR=INFORMOC,
// SRCLIB= 'INFORM.SRCLIB', RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// IMSMCLB='IMSVS.MACLIB', PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB'
//PSBGEN3 EXEC PSBGEN,SRCMBR=INFORMSB,MBR=INFORMSB,
// SRCLIB= 'INFORM.SRCLIB', RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
// IMSMCLB='IMSVS.MACLIB', PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB'
Figure 188. PSBGEN — JCL to Run the IMS PSBGEN
PURGUTIL

//* MEMBER PURGUTIL
00010000

 HttpResponseMessageThe Communications File Purge Utility. A Date Parameter is Passed to the Utility. All 'Ready' Status Reports with a Completion Date Equal to or Older Than the Specified Date Will Be Purged From the Communications File. If the DD Names for the Communications File or Foreground Library Were Changed in the DBD's, Make Sure They Match Those Here. Note *** If the Language Environment Load Library Is Not in the Standard Load Library List Made Available to All Batch Programs on Your Host System, It Must Be Concatenated to the Step2 Steplib DD Statement. *** Also *** This Job Is Set Up to Run in a DLI Batch Region.

//PRGUTIL PROC RGN=,
00150000
//            LOADLIB=,
00160000
//            RESLIB=,
00170000
//            SORTLIB=,
00180000
//            SRCLIB=,
00190000
//            PROG=,
00200000
//            PSB=,
00210000
//            PSBLIB=,
00220000
//            DBDLIB=,
00230000
//            DATE=,
00240000
//            UTLIB=,
00250000
//            FGLIB=,
00260000
//            INFCOM=
00270000

//STEP1 EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='DLI,&PROG,&PSB'
00280001

//STEP2 EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=&RGN,PARM='&DATE'
00410000

//INFPRINT DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10))
00370000

//INFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(PURGLIST)
00400000

//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTLIB
00520000

//M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&PRG
00530000

//M4SUBF1 DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&STMTS,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5))
00550000

//COND=(,LT,STEP2)
00600000

//IEFRDER DD DUMMY
00630000

//DFSRESLB DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,1)
00640000

//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
00800000

//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00890000

//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00900000

//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00910000

//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTLIB
00920000

//M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&PRG
00930000

//DFSRESLB DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,10,5))
00950000

//DIAGLEVEL DD DUMMY
01000000

//INFREPT DD DUMMY
00300000

//INFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(PURGLIST)
00400000

//CONDDISP=(,LT,STEP2)
00470000

//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
00800000

//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00890000

//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00900000

//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00910000

//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTLIB
00920000

//M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&PRG
00930000

//DFSRESLB DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5))
00950000

//STEP3 EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='DLI,&PROG,&PSB',
00560000

//COND=(,LT,STEP2)
00570000

//STEP2 EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=&RGN,PARM='&DATE'
00410000

//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
00800000

//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00890000

//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00900000

//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00910000

//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTLIB
00920000

//M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&PRG
00930000

//DFSRESLB DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5))
00950000

//DIAGLEVEL DD DUMMY
01000000
Figure 189. PURGUTIL — JCL to Run the Communication File Purge Utility in a Batch DLI Region

```
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFCOM
//INPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00660000
//INFLIST DD DUMMY 00670000
//INFIN DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&&STMTS 00690000
//PEND 00700000

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */ 00720000
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */ 00730000
/*  */ 00740000
/* RGN  - THE REGION SIZE (DEFAULT 2M). */ 00750000
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */ 00760000
/* RESLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMS RESLIB. (DEFAULT IMSVS.RESLIB). */ 00770000
/* SORTLIB - THE LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE SYSTEM SORT PROGRAM. */ 00780000
/* THE DEFAULT IS SYS1.SORTLIB. */ 00790000
/* SRCLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY. */ 00800000
/* PROG - THE BATCH SIMULATOR LOAD MODULE NAME. DEFAULT INFORMSB. */ 00810000
/* PSB - THE BATCH SIMULATOR PSBNAME. DEFAULT INFORMSB. */ 00820000
/* PSBLIB - THE USER'S PSB LIBRARY NAME. */ 00830000
/* DDBLIB - THE USER'S DDB LIBRARY NAME. */ 00840000
/* DATE - THE DATE PARAMETER FOR THE PURGE UTILITY. ALL 'READY' */ 00850000
/* STATUS REPORTS WITH A COMPLETION DATE EQUAL TO OR */ 00860000
/* OLDER THAN THIS DATE WILL BE PURGED. */ 00870000
/* SPECIFY THE DATE IN MM/DD/YYYY FORMAT. */ 00880000
/* UTLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION UTILITY LIBRARY. */ 00890000
/* FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. */ 00900000
/* INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE. */ 00910000

//INF EXEC PRGUTIL,RGN=2M, 00920000
//            LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00940000
//            RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 00950000
//            SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', 00960000
//            SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 00970000
//            PROG=INFORMSB, 00980000
//            PSB=INFORMSB, 00990000
//            PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB', 01000000
//            DDBLIB='INFORM.DDBLIB', 01010000
//            DATE='MM/DD/YYYY', 01020000
//            UTLIB='INFORM.UTLIB', 01030000
//            FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', 01040000
//            INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM'
//INIT EXEC PRGUTIL,RGN=2M, 01050000
//            LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 01070000
//            RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB', 01080000
//            SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', 01090000
//            SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 01100000
//            PROG=INFORMSB, 01110000
//            PSB=INFORMSB, 01120000
//            PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB', 01130000
//            DDBLIB='INFORM.DDBLIB', 01140000
//            DATE='MM/DD/YYYY', 01150000
//            UTLIB='INFORM.UTLIB', 01160000
//            FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', 01170000
//            INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM'

//STEP1.DFSVSAMP DD * 01180000
8192.11 01190000
//STEP3.DFSVSAMP DD * 01200000
8192.11 01210000
```

Figure 189. PURGUTIL — JCL to Run the Communication File Purge Utility in a Batch DLI Region
PURGUTLB

/* MEMBER PURGUTLB */
00010000
/* THIS PROCEDURE RUNS THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE PURGE UTILITY. A DATE PARAMETER IS PASSED TO THE UTILITY. ALL 'READY' STATUS REPORTS WITH A COMPLETION DATE EQUAL TO OR OLDER THAN THE SPECIFIED DATE WILL BE PURGED FROM THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE. */
00040000
/* ** NOTE ** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE STEP2 STEPLIB DD STATEMENT. */
00080000
/* ** ALSO ** THIS JOB IS SET UP TO RUN IN A BMP REGION. */
00110000

//PURGUTLB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, RESLIB=, SORTLIB=, SRCLIB=, PROG=, PSB=, TRAN=, DATE=, UTLIB=
00130000

//STEP1 EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='BMP,&PROG,&PSB,&TRAN'
00150000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=LOADLIB
00160000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RESLIB
00170000
// INFIN DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),DSN=&SRCLIB,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10))
00190000
// INFREPT DD DUMMY
00200000
//INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
00210000
//INFLIST DD DUMMY
00220000
// INFREPT DD DUMMY
00230000
//INFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SRCLIB(PURGLIST)
00240000
//STEP2 EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=&RGN,PARM='&DATE'
00250000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=LOADLIB
00260000
// MLIST DD SYSOUT=*
00270000
// M4REPO DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),DCB=(BLKSIZE=6400,BUFNO=3), UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(5,2),RLSE)
00290000
// M4SORT DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,1)
00300000
// M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=UTLIB
00310000
// M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&STMTS,UNIT=SYSDA
00320000
// M4SUBF1 DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&STMTS,UNIT=SYSDA
00330000
// M4INPUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SRCLIB(PURGPROG)
00340000
//STEP3 EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM='BMP,&PROG,&PSB,&TRAN', COND=(0,LT,STEP2)
00360000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=LOADLIB
00370000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RESLIB
00380000
// INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
00390000
//INFLIST DD DUMMY
00400000
// INFREPT DD DUMMY
00410000
//INFIN DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&STMTS
00420000
// PEND
00430000

/* RESLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMS RESLIB. (DEFAULT IMSVS.RESLIB). */
00450000
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
00460000
/* RGN - THE REGION SIZE (DEFAULT 2M). */
00470000
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
00480000
/* RESLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMS RESLIB. (DEFAULT IMSVS.RESLIB). */
00490000
/* SORTLIB - THE LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE SYSTEM SORT PROGRAM. */
00500000
/* SRCLIB - THE DEFAULT IS SYS1.SORTLIB. */
00510000
/* PROG - THE BATCH SIMULATOR LOAD MODULE NAME. DEFAULT INFORMSB. */
00520000

JCL Samples A-77
/* PSB     - THE BATCH SIMULATOR PSBNAME. DEFAULT INFORMSB.          * 00650000
* TRAN    - THE BATCH SIMULATOR TRAN ID. DEFAULT BMPOSB.            * 00660000
* DATE    - THE DATE PARAMETER FOR THE PURGE UTILITY. ALL ‘READY’   * 00670000
* STATUS REPORTS WITH A COMPLETION DATE EQUAL TO OR                * 00680000
* OLDER THAN THIS DATE WILL BE PURGED.                            * 00690000
* SPECIFY THE DATE IN MM/DD/YYYY FORMAT.                          * 00700000
* UTLIB   - THE INFORM INSTALLATION UTILITY LIBRARY.                * 00710000
*----------------------------------------------------------------** 00720000
* INF     EXEC PRGUTIL,RGN=2M,                                      00730000
*            PROG=INFORMSB,                                        00780000
*            DATE='MM/DD/YYYY',                                    00810000
*            STATUS REPORTS WITH A COMPLETION DATE EQUAL TO OR      * 00680000
*            OLDER THAN THIS DATE WILL BE PURGED.                   * 00690000
*            SPECIFY THE DATE IN MM/DD/YYYY FORMAT.                 * 00700000
*----------------------------------------------------------------** 00720000
* UTLIB   - THE INFORM INSTALLATION UTILITY LIBRARY.                * 00710000
*----------------------------------------------------------------** 00720000
* INF     EXEC PRGUTIL,RGN=2M,                                      00730000
*            PROG=INFORMSB,                                        00780000
*            DATE='MM/DD/YYYY',                                    00810000
*----------------------------------------------------------------** 00720000

Figure 190. PURGUTLB — JCL to Run the Communication File Purge Utility in a BMP Region
RESULTQS

RESULTQS

/* MEMBER RESULTQS */

EXECUTE THE RESULTS QUICK START UTILITY TO CONVERT VISION:RESULTS OR VISION:EIGHTY DEFINITIONS INTO VISION:INFORM FORMAT.

***** NOTE *****

THE SYSCOPY DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR MVS COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.

THE PANDD1 DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR PANVALET COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.

THE MASTER DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR LIBRARIAN COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.

THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF

/* USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION */

/* RESLTQS PROC RGN=2M, LOADLIB=, DEFLIB=, MEMBER=, RSLTLIB=, RSLTDEF= */

CONVRT EXEC PGM=RESULTQS,REGION=&RGN

SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RSLTLIB(&RSLTDEF)

PEND

FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:

RGN - THE REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 2M.

LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.

DEFLIB - THE LIBRARY(PDS) TO CONTAIN THE INFORM DEFINITIONS.

MEMBER - THE PDS MEMBER NAME FOR THE CONVERTED VISION:INFORM FILE DEFINITION.

RSLTLIB - THE PDS CONTAINING THE VISION:RESULTS FILE DEFINITION SOURCE STATEMENTS.

RSLTDEF - THE PDS MEMBER NAME OF THE INPUT VISION:RESULTS FILE DEFINITION TO BE CONVERTED.

*** NOTE ***

THIS PROCEDURE ASSUMES INPUT FROM A PDS MEMBER. OPTIONALLY, IT MAY ALSO COME FROM A RESULTS COPY (MVS PDS), COPYP (PANVALET), OR COPYL (LIBRARIAN) STATEMENT IN THE PROCEDURE, SPECIFYING THE MANUAl FOR DETAILS IN SETTING UP COPY SUPPORT.

/* STEP01 EXEC RESLTQS,RGN=2M, LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB', MEMBER='FILENAME', RSLTLIB='RESULTS.FILEDEFS', RSLTDEF='FILENAME' */

Figure 191. RESULTQS — JCL to Run the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility to Convert VISION:Results File Definitions into VISION:Inform Format
**MEMBER TINFBTCH**

```
//* PROCEDURE TO EXECUTE THE VISION:INFORM BACKGROUND PROCESSOR IN A DLI BATCH REGION USING TSO ATTACH FOR DB2 TABLE ACCESS. */
//* **NOTE - SEE TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR INPUT (SYSTSIN). */
//* IF THE DD NAMES FOR THE COMMUNICATION FILE AND FOREGROUND LIBRARY WERE CHANGED IN THE DBD'S, MAKE SURE THEY MATCH THOSE HERE. */
//* *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN CONCATENATED TO THE INFBG,STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. */

```

DFSVSAMP DD *
8192,11

JCL Samples  A–81
Figure 192. TINFBTCH — JCL Run the Background Processor in a Batch DLI Region for DB2 Tables Using TSO Attach
MEMBER TINFOSB

PROGRAM TO RUN THE BATCH SIMULATOR IN A DLI BATCH REGION WITH ACCESS TO DB2 TABLES THROUGH TSO ATTACH.

NOTE*** - SEE TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR INPUT (SYSTSIN).

IF THE DD NAMES FOR THE COMMUNICATION FILE AND FOREGROUND LIBRARY WERE CHANGED IN THE DBD, MAKE SURE THEY MATCH THOSE HERE.

*** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE OSB.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=&RGN

STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
RS1LOAD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD
DB2LOAD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD
RESLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB
PSBLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB
DBDLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB
FGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB
INFCOM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM
REPORTS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&REPORTS
HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG
HTMLTPL DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL
BGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB

EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=&RGN

STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD
DB2LOAD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD
RESLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB
PSBLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB
DBDLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB
FGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB
INFCOM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM
REPORTS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&REPORTS
HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG
HTMLTPL DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL
BGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB

M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4LIB
M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))
INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFORMLF
INFRPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFRPT
INFLIST DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFLIST
HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG
HTMLTPL DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL
REPORTS DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS

PEND

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.

BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:

RGN - THE REGION SIZE. (DEFAULT 2M).
LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
RS1LOAD - LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DB2 INTERFACE MODULE.
DB2LOAD - THE DB2 LOAD LIBRARY.
RESLIB - THE NAME OF THE IMS RESLIB. (DEFAULT IMSVS.RESLIB).
Figure 193. TINFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator in a Batch Region for DB2 Tables Using TSO Attach
TRANSFER

/* MEMBER TRANSFER */

TRANSFER PROC LOADLIB=.
// RESLIB=.
// PGMLIB=.
// PREFIX=.
// LKED1 EXEC PGM=HEWL_REGION=1M,
// PARM='RENT,XREF,MAP,LET,LIST,NCAL,SIZE=(200K,56K)'
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*.
// SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
// LOAD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
// SYSLMOD DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&RESLIB
// BLDCNTL EXEC PGM=TRANSFER_REGION=1M,PARM='&PREFIX'
// STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*.
// COPYCTL DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&&COPY
//            UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,1),DCB=BLKSIZE=3200
// LINKCTL DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&&LINK
//            UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,1),DCB=BLKSIZE=3200
// COPY EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY_REGION=1M,COND=(4,LT,BLDCNTL)
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*.
// SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,10)
// SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,10)
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*.
// IN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
// OUT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&PGMLIB
// SYSLIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&COPY
// LKED2 EXEC PGM=HEWL_REGION=1M,COND=(4,LT,BLDCNTL),
// PARM='RENT,XREF,MAP,LET,LIST,NCAL,SIZE=(300K,56K),RMODE=ANY'
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*.
// SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,2))
// LOAD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
// SYSLMOD DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&PGMLIB
// SYSLIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&LINK
// PEND

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */

LOADLIB - THE INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY DATA SET NAME.


PGMLIB - THE IMS ONLINE LOAD LIBRARY.

PREFIX - THE 6-CHARACTER PREFIX TO BE USED ON ALL INFORM LOAD MODULE NAMES.

/* TRANSFER EXEC TRANSFER, */

LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB'.
// RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB'.
// PGMLIB='INFORM.PGMLIB'.
// PREFIX='INFORM'
// LKED1.SYSLIN DD *
// PEND
Figure 194 TRANSFER — JCL to Transfer the Online Program Modules from the Installation Load Library to the IMS Online Program Load Library.
Profile Exit Routines

VISION:Inform provides you with the capability to optionally write your own profile exit routine to dynamically change profile values for the duration of a VISION:Inform session. To use the exit routine, you code and assemble your exit routine and link it with VISION:Inform, and then execute the TRANSFER step.

Using an exit routine, you can:

- Supply a database SELECT statement for a database that does not have one.
- Override an existing database SELECT statement.
- Cancel a database SELECT statement.
- Override or supply ID information in the profile for queries, tasks, or reports.

You invoke the exit routine at logon time once for each database defined in the user's profile or inherited from parent profiles. At quit time, the system invokes the exit once.

The exit routine you code can use five parameters. The address of the parameter list is stored in register 1. The parameters are the addresses of:

- A 6-byte exit indicator whose value is LOGON for logon processing or LOGOFF for quit processing.
- An 8-byte character field containing the user ID. The high order bit at this location is on when the exit gets control at logoff time.
- An 8-byte character field containing the database name.
- A 790-byte character field where your exit routine stores the override SELECT statement, if you use one. The field is logically divided into 10 sections, each 79 bytes. Each of the 79-byte sections represents one line of the SELECT statement. A comma is required at the end of each continued line. The override SELECT has the same format as the user profile's SELECT (that is, SELECT IF X Y AND X Z).
A 30-byte character field where the ID override information is stored when you use an override.

Before returning control to VISION:Inform, code the exit to store one of the following return codes in Register 15:

0 — Normal return.
4 — Dummy exit; no action.
8 — SELECT should not be used for security purposes.
16 — Abnormal return; logoff immediately.

The following figure contains a dummy exit routine. This routine is in member PROEXITR of INFORM.SRCLIB. Sample JCL for assembling and linking it into the system is provided in member PRXASMLK of INFORM.JCL and is shown in the appendix “JCL Samples.”

```
PX       TITLE 'SAMPLE USER PROFILE EXIT'
PROEXITR   CSECT
*S
*S PROEXITR IS A USER-WRITTEN INTERFACE PROGRAM USED WITH THE
*S ONLINE PORTION OF THE PRODUCT. IT WILL RECEIVE CONTROL ON A
*S LOGON AND LOGOFF EXIT FOR A USER SIGNING ON OR OFF.
*S FOR THE LOGON EXIT, IT IS INVOKED ONCE FOR EACH DATABASE THAT
*S THE USER CAN ACCESS.
*S IT IS INVOKED ONLY ONCE FOR THE LOGOFF EXIT.
*
*
P
*P
*P       PARAMETER LIST DESCRIPTION
*P
*P PXTYPE   DS    CL6        INPUT         TYPE OF EXIT
*P                                           VALUES: 'LOGON ' OR
*P                                                   'LOGOFF'
*P
*P PXUSERID DS    CL8        INPUT         USERID
*P PXDBNAME DS    CL8        INPUT         DATABASE NAME
*P PXSELECT DS    10CL79     OUTPUT        SELECT STATEMENT
*P PXID     DS    CL30       OUTPUT        ID FIELD
*P
*P REGISTER 15  = 0          OUTPUT        NORMAL RETURN
*P              = 4                        NO ACTION
*P              = 8                        DELETE EXISTING SELECT
*P              = 16                       ERROR CONDITION - LOGOFF
*
*
*N NOTE: PROEXITR SHOULD BE CODED AS A REENTRANT ASSEMBLER PROGRAM.
*
LA    15,4                     SET DUMMY EXIT OUTPUT PARAMETER
BR    14                       RETURN TO CALLER
*
*       INPUT PARAMETER LIST
*
PXRMLST DSECT
PXTYPEAD DS    A                        ADDR OF EXIT TYPE
PXUSERAD DS    A                        ADDR OF USERID
PXDBNAD DS    A                        ADDR OF DATABASE NAME
PXSELA AD DS    A                        ADDR OF SELECT STATEMENT
PXIDAD DS    A                        ADDR OF ID FIELD
*
END
```
Profile Exit With Password Validation Entry

The VISION:Inform Profile Exit facility can also be set up to process passwords for your users. This is especially useful if you require password validation processes to interface with your in-house security system (ACF2, Top Secret, RACF, etc.). In order to activate the password validation function of the Profile Exit facility, you must specify the PASSWDX=YES keyword in the VISION:Inform parameter module, PARMBLK. With this option specified, the Profile Exit will be invoked one additional time at logon time, just before VISION:Inform processes the user-entered password.

The user exit password verification can either completely replace VISION:Inform's password checking or can be done in addition to VISION:Inform's password checking. The parameters passed to the profile exit routine for password verification are:

- The address of a 6-byte character field containing the value PASSWD
- The address of an 8-byte character field containing the input user ID
- The address of an 8-byte character field containing the input password
- The address of a 1-byte flag identifying the calling client, which is one of the following:
  - VISION:Intraccess (x'80')
  - VISION:Inform Batch Simulator (x'40')
  - VISION:Inform 3270 (x'20')
  - VISION:Journey 1.7 or earlier (x'10')
  - VISION:Journey 2.0 or later (x'08')

The user exit for the PASSWD call communicates its results to VISION:Inform by setting the contents of Register 15 to one of the following values prior to returning to VISION:Inform:

- 0 Indicates the password is acceptable and that VISION:Inform should bypass its password verification.
- 4 Indicates the password is acceptable and that VISION:Inform should also perform its password verification.
- 8 Indicates the password is invalid and that VISION:Inform should issue an error indicating the password is invalid. VISION:Inform will not allow the user to log on in this instance.
Print Exit Routines

VISION:Inform provides an exit facility so that you have complete control over the processing of the INFREPT data set during a Background Processor run. To use the exit routine, you code and assemble your exit routine and link it with VISION:Inform, and then execute the TRANSFER step.

The user written exit routine has a predefined name of LSTEXITR. A default version of this routine is provided with the system. The default version leaves VISION:Inform in complete control of the INFREPT data set. The LSTEXITR routine is coded using standard IBM linkage conventions to interface with the exit facility.

VISION:Inform initially invokes the LSTEXITR exit routine just before opening the INFREPT data set. At this time, your routine must set indicators in a mask that tell VISION:Inform at what points during INFREPT processing you want to gain control. The control mask is dynamic; that is, you can alter its value repeatedly during the processing of the INFREPT data set and one final time just before the INFREPT data set is closed, based on the settings of the control mask.

When the INFREPT exit routine gains control, register 1 points to a list of parameter addresses that point to the following:

- An 8-byte field containing the constant 'M4PRINT'
- A 1-byte field in which you must place one of the following return codes each time the exit returns to VISION:Inform:
  
  0 — To indicate that you want VISION:Inform to perform the operation (OPEN, CLOSE, or PUT).
  
  1 — To indicate that you do not want VISION:Inform to perform the operation.
  
  2 — To indicate that the user-written routine detected an error and wants to terminate the run immediately with an ABEND. VISION:Inform then terminates with a 3525 ABEND.

- An 8-byte field containing the function about to be performed on the INFREPT data set. This field will contain one of the following:

  OPEN — To indicate the INFREPT data set is about to be opened by VISION:Inform.

  BANNER — To indicate that a PUT is about to be done for one of the banner lines of a VISION:Bridge report.

  DETAIL — To indicate that a PUT is about to be done for a data line of the VISION:Bridge report.

  OTHER — To indicate that a non-DETAIL or non-BANNER record is about to be written to the INFREPT data set.
CLOSE  — To indicate that the INFREPT data set is about to be closed by VISION:Inform.

ENDBATCH  — A batch of queries has finished processing.

- The address of INFREPT DCB.
- The address of the record about to be written to the INFREPT data set. Note that the address of this field in the parameter list contains binary zeros if the function is OPEN or CLOSE.
- A 6-byte field containing the control mask for user processing of the INFREPT data set.
  - The mask is made up of six one-byte character fields, one for each of the six exit functions.
  - A mask byte is set to one if you want control for the corresponding function.
  - A mask byte is set to zero if you want no control over a particular function.

The six-byte mask field is in the following format:

byte 1 — Mask byte for the OPEN function.
byte 2 — Mask byte for the CLOSE function.
byte 3 — Mask byte for the BANNER function.
byte 4 — Mask byte for the DETAIL function.
byte 5 — Mask byte for the OTHER function.
byte 6 — Mask byte for the ENDBATCH function.
The following figure contains a dummy INFREPT exit routine. This routine is also provided in member LSTEXITR of INFORM.SRCLIB. Sample JCL for assembling and linking the exit with the VISION:Inform system is in member LSXASMLK of INFORM.JCL and is shown in the appendix “JCL Samples.”

Figure 196. A Dummy INFREPT Exit Routine
The following sample CLIST shows how you can make your Definition Processor libraries available to the ISPF environment.

```
PROC 0
CONTROL LIST MSG
   FREE FI(SYSPROC ISPLLIB ISPMLIB ISPPLIB ISPSLIB ISPTLIB +
           ISPTABL ISPROF M9LIST DEFTLIB)
   ALLOC FI(SYSPROC) DA( 'SYS1.CMDPROC' +
                   'ISR.ISPF.ISRCLIB' +
                   'INFORM.CLIST') SHR
/* NOTE THAT THE CLIST LIBRARY HAS BEEN COPIED FROM */
/* THE ORIGINAL FIXED BLOCK LIBRARY THAT WAS SUPPLIED ON THE */
/* INSTALLATION TAPE, TO A VARIABLE BLOCKED LIBRARY THAT */
/* CONFORMS TO OUR SHOP STANDARDS FOR CLIST LIBRARIES. */
   ALLOC FI(ISPLLIB) DA( 'INFORM.LOADLIB') SHR
   ALLOC FI(ISPMLIB) DA( 'INFORM.MSGS' +
                         'ISR.ISPF.ISRMLIB' +
                         'ISP.ISPF.ISPMLIB') SHR
   ALLOC FI(ISPPLIB) DA( 'INFORM.PANELS' +
                         'ISR.ISPF.ISRPLIB' +
                         'ISP.ISPF.ISPPLIB') SHR
   ALLOC FI(ISPSLIB) DA( 'INFORM.SKELS' +
                         'ISR.ISPF.ISRSLIB' +
                         'ISP.ISPF.ISPSLIB') SHR
   ALLOC FI(ISPTLIB) DA( 'ISR.ISPF.ISRRTLIB' +
                         'ISP.ISPF.ISPTLIB') SHR
   ALLOC FI(ISPTABL) DA( 'ISR.ISPF.ISRRTLIB')
   ALLOC FI(ISPROF) DA( USER.ASSIGNED.NAME ) SHR
   ALLOC FI(DEFTLIB) DA( 'DEFANS.&SYSUID..M9LIST1') OLD
ISPSTART PANEL(ISR@PRIM
```

Figure 197. Sample Definition Processor Startup CLIST
Starting the Definition Processor

The following panel shows how you can start the Definition Processor from your ISPF primary menu (Definition Processor-specific items are highlighted). You can find this panel in your IBM-supplied ISPF panel library, in member ISR@PRIM.

Figure 198. ISPF/PDF Primary Option Menu
This appendix lists the JCL members in File 1 of the installation tape, INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL. These jobs are used to define the product to SMP/E, and also to maintain it. A brief description of the JCL members appears below, followed by a listing of the jobs.

**Note:** There are other, non-JCL members in the SMPCNTL data set. These are input data files to the SMP/E applications, and should not be modified in any way.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFCOPY1</td>
<td>Copy SMP/E target load library to a new load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFCOPY2</td>
<td>Copy SMP/E target load library to an existing load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFCOPY3</td>
<td>Copy the rest of the SMP/E controlled data sets to working library copies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(CLIST, JCL, MACRO, MSGS, PANEL, SKELS, SOURCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOADTAPE</td>
<td>Load the installation tape files to disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB01</td>
<td>Allocate VISION:Inform SMP/E data sets and initialize the CSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB02</td>
<td>Define VISION:Inform to the Global, Target, and Distributions zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB03</td>
<td>RECEIVE program element SYSMODS into the Global zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB04</td>
<td>RECEIVE the APAR and PTF SYSMODS into the Global zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB05</td>
<td>APPLY the program elements into the target zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB06</td>
<td>APPLY the APAR and PTF elements into the target zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB07</td>
<td>ACCEPT the program elements into the Distribution zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB08</td>
<td>ACCEPT the APAR and PTF elements into the Distribution zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREJCT</td>
<td>REJECT APAR and PTF elements from the Global zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREMOV</td>
<td>RESTORE (remove) APAR and PTF elements from the Target Zone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 199. Copy SMP/E target load library to a new load library
INFCOPY

/* MEMBER INFCOPY2

*********************************************************************

/* THIS INSTREAM PROCEDURE WILL COPY THE ENTIRE VISION:INFORM TARGET
/* LOAD LIBRARY TO AN "EXISTING" USER LOAD LIBRARY.
/* THE "EXISTING" USER LOAD LIBRARY MEMBERS ARE REPLACED, AND THE
/* LIBRARY IS COMPRESSED AFTER THE COPY/REPLACE.

COPYLIB PROC TARGETL=, USERLIB=

COPY EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=2M

OUT DD DSN=USERLIB,DISP=OLD

IN DD DSN=TARGETL,DISP=SHR

PEND

*********************************************************************

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE TO COPY THE
/* ENTIRE TARGET LOAD LIBRARY TO AN EXISTING USER LOAD LIBRARY.
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS JOB, SPECIFY:
/* TARGETL - THE VISION:INFORM TARGET LOAD LIBRARY NAME.
/* USERLIB - THE "EXISTING" USER LOAD LIBRARY NAME.

COPYLIB EXEC COPYLIB, TARGETL='INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTLOAD', USERLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB'

COPY INDD=((IN,R)),OUTDD=OUT
COPY INDD=OUT,OUTDD=OUT

Figure 200. Copy SMP/E target load library to an existing load library
INFCOPY3

INFCOPY3

/* MEMBER INFCOPY3 */

/* THIS INSTREAM PROCEDURE WILL COPY ALL THE VISION:INFORM TARGET */
/* LIBRARIES TO NEW COPIES OF THESE LIBRARIES. THE COPIES ARE */
/* INTENDED TO BE THE WORKING COPY OF THE LIBRARIES TO WHICH ALL */
/* CUSTOMIZATIONS ARE DONE. THE COPIED LIBRARIES ARE: */
/* */
/* THE CLIST LIBRARY - */
/* THE JCL LIBRARY - */
/* THE MACRO LIBRARY - */
/* THE MSGS LIBRARY - */
/* THE PANEL LIBRARY - */
/* THE SKELS LIBRARY - */
/* THE SOURCE LIBRARY. */
/* */
/* THE "NEW" USER LIBRARIES ARE DELETED FIRST, THEN RE-ALLOCATED. */

COPYLIB PROC TARGETL=, USERLIB=, SPACE=, USERUNT=
         //DELETE EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,REGION=2M
         //OLD DD DSN=&USERLIB,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),
         //         UNIT=&USERUNT
         //ALLOC EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,REGION=2M
         //NEW DD DSN=&USERLIB,SPACE=&SPACE,
         //         DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),UNIT=&USERUNT,
         //         DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=27920)
         //COPY EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=2M
         //SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=* 
         //OUT       DD DSN=&USERLIB,DISP=OLD
         //IN        DD DSN=&TARGETL,DISP=OLD
         //SYSUT3    DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,60)
         //SYSUT4    DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,60)
         //PEND

CPCLIST EXEC COPYLIB,
         // TARGETL='INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTCLIST',
         // USERLIB='INFORM.CLIST',
         // SPACE='(TRK,(25,5,15))',
         // USERUNT='SYSDA'

COPY.SYSIN DD *
COPY.INDD=IN,OUTDD=OUT

CPJCL EXEC COPYLIB,
         // TARGETL='INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTJCL',
         // USERLIB='INFORM.JCL',
         // SPACE='(TRK,(10,5,15))',
         // USERUNT='SYSDA'

COPY.SYSIN DD *
COPY.INDD=IN,OUTDD=OUT

CPMACRO EXEC COPYLIB,
         // TARGETL='INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMAC',
         // USERLIB='INFORM.MACLIB',

E-4 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for IMS/DC and IMS/TM Installation Guide
Figure 201. Copy the rest of the SMP/E controlled data sets to working library copies (CLIST, JCL, MACRO, MSGS, PANEL, SKELS, SOURCE)
LOADTAPE

```c
// FILENUM=,                                    00250000
// TRK=,                                       00260000
// DUNIT=,                                      00270000
// DVLOLER=,                                    00280000
//COPY EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=2M              00290000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                        00300000
//SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))       00310000
//SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))       00320000
//IN DD DSN=INFORM.IMS.FILE&FILENUM,UNIT=&TUNIT,DISP=OLD,   00330000
//    VOL=(PRIVATE,RETAIN,SER=&TVDLOLER) LABEL=(&FILENUM,SL)  00340000
//OUT DD DSN=&NAME,DISP=(,CATLG,DELETE),VOL=SER=&DVLOLER,  00350000
//    DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760),UNIT=&DUNIT,  00360000
//    SPACE=(TRK,&TRK)                             00370000
// PEND                                          00380000
//COPYL PROC NAME=,                             00390000
//    TUNIT=,                                     00400000
//    TVDLOSER=,                                  00410000
//    FILENUM=,                                  00420000
//    TRK=,                                      00430000
//    DUNIT=,                                    00440000
//    DVLOLER=,                                   00450000
//COPYL EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=2M              00460000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                        00470000
//SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))       00480000
//SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))       00490000
//IN DD DSN=INFORM.IMS.FILE&FILENUM,UNIT=&TUNIT,DISP=OLD,   00500000
//    VOL=(PRIVATE,RETAIN,SER=&TVDLOLER) LABEL=(&FILENUM,SL)  00510000
//OUT DD DSN=&NAME,DISP=(,CATLG,DELETE),VOL=SER=&DVLOLER,  00520000
//    DCB=(RECFM=U,LRECL=0,BLKSIZE=32760),UNIT=&DUNIT,  00530000
//    SPACE=(TRK,&TRK)                             00540000
// PEND                                          00550000
//*********************************************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THESE PROCEDURES.            *
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THESE PROCEDURES, SPECIFY:                         *
//* NAME - DISK DATASET IN WHICH TO LOAD THE TAPE FILE.                *
//* TVDLOSER - VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER OF THE INSTALLATION TAPE.          *
//* FILENUM - NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE TO LOAD.                         *
//* TRK - SPACE ALLOCATION FOR DASD DATASETS. THE SAMPLES ARE FOR 3390   *
//*          DEVICES.                                                  *
//* DUNIT - UNIT TYPE FOR THE INSTALLATION TAPE (DEFAULT TO TAPE).     *
//* DUNIT - UNIT TYPE FOR A DASD. THE DEFAULT IS SYSDA.                *
//*********************************************************************
//FILE2 EXEC COPY.                                                      00600000
//    NAME='INFORM.R40.INFJCL',                                      00610000
//    TUNIT=TAPE,                                                   00620000
//    TVDLOSER=TAPVOL,                                               00630000
//    FILENUM=2,                                                    00640000
//    TRK=('(15,5,10)'),                                            00650000
//    DUNIT=SYSDA,                                                  00660000
//    DVLOLER=DSKVOL                                                00670000
//SYSIN DD *                                                          00680000
//C I=IN,O=OUT                                                        00690000
//*********************************************************************
//* FILE3 : ALLOCATES THE MACRO LIBRARY AND LOADS IT FROM TAPE.        *
//*********************************************************************
//FILE3 EXEC COPY.                                                      00700000
//    NAME='INFORM.R40.INFMAC',                                      00710000
//    TUNIT=TAPE,                                                   00720000
//    TVDLOSER=TAPVOL,                                               00730000
//    FILENUM=3,                                                    00740000
//    TRK=('(10,3,2)'),                                             00750000
//    DUNIT=SYSDA,                                                  00760000
```
C I=IN,O=OUT
//SYSIN DD *
C I=IN,O=OUT
------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE7 : ALLOCATES AND LOADS SAMPLE DEFINITION LIBRARY FROM TAPE.
------------------------------------------------------------------
//SYSIN DD *
C I=IN,O=OUT
------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE8 : ALLOCATES THE PANEL LIBRARY AND LOADS IT FROM THE TAPE.
------------------------------------------------------------------
//SYSIN DD *
C I=IN,O=OUT
Figure 202. Load the installation tape files to disk
//            DSNTYPE=LIBRARY,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5,50)),          00600002
//            DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)                                   00610001
//********************************************************************* 00620002
//* DELETE PREVIOUS SMP/E DATA SETS: MTS, SCDS, STS, LOG, LOGA.       * 00630002
//********************************************************************* 00640002
SMPJOB01
//* MEMBER SMPJOB01                                                     00010010
//********************************************************************* 00020001
//* ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI.* 00030002
//********************************************************************* 00040005
//* ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A   * 00050014
//* GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND.                                            * 00060012
//* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:                  * 00070012
//*                                                                   * 00080005
//* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.                           * 00090012
//* 2) CHANGE THE "VOLUMES(VOLSER)" PARAMETER IN THE STEP1 IDCAMS    * 00100012
//*     DEFINE CLUSTER STATEMENT TO POINT TO A VALID VOLSER OR VOLSER * 00110012
//*     LIST FOR THE CSI DEFINITION.                                    * 00120012
//* 3) CHANGE THE HI-LEVEL DSN OF ALL DATASETS FROM THE DEFAULT OF    * 00130012
//*     'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO ONE THAT MEETS YOUR SITE          * 00140005
//*     STANDARDS. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW DEVEL DSNS BE    * 00150013
//*     CHANGED.                                                      * 00160005
//* 4) CHANGE THE UNIT ALLOCATION FROM THE DEFAULT 'UNIT=SYSDA' TO      * 00170012
//*     WHATEVER IS PROPER FOR YOUR SITE STANDARDS.                    * 00180005
//********************************************************************* 00190005
//* ALLOCATE THE CSI.                                                 * 00200002
//********************************************************************* 00210002
//STEP1  EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=4M                                      00220001
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                                  00230001
//SYSIN    DD *                                                         00240001
DELETE (INFORM.R40.CSI) CLUSTER                                       00250001
SET MAXCC=0                                                           00260001
DEFINE CLUSTER (NAME(INFORM.R40.CSI)        -                         00270001
FREESPACEx(10.5)             -                         00280001
KEYS(24 0)                  -                         00290001
RECORDSIZE(24 143)          -                         00300001
SHAREOPTIONS(2 3)           -                         00310001
VOLUMES(VOLSER)             -                         00320008
UNIQUE)                     -                         00330001
DATA(NAME(INFORM.R40.CSI.DATA)   -                         00340001
CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096)   -                         00350001
CYLINDERS(60 20))           -                         00360001
IMBED)                                                00390004
//********************************************************************* 00400002
//* INITIALIZE THE CSI.                                               * 00410002
//********************************************************************* 00420002
//STEP2  EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=4M                                      00430001
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SMPECSI  DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=OLD                               00440001
//ZPOOL    DD DSN=SYS1.MACLIB(GIMZPOOL),DISP=SHR                        00450001
//SYSIN    DD *                                                         00460001
REPRO OUTFILE(SMPECSI) INFILE(ZPOOL)                                  00480001
//********************************************************************* 00490002
//* DELETE PREVIOUS PTS DATASET.                                      * 00500002
//********************************************************************* 00510002
//STEP3  EXEC PGM=IEFBR14                                               00520001
//DD1      DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPPTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),                  00530001
//            SPACE=(TRK,(0,8)),UNIT=SYSDA                              00540002
//********************************************************************* 00550002
//* ALLOCATE PTS DATASET.                                             * 00560002
//********************************************************************* 00570002
//STEP4  EXEC PGM=IEFBR14                                               00580001
//SMPPTS   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPPTS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),            00590001
//            DSNTYPE=LIBRARY,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5.5,50)),          00600001
//            DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)                                   00610001
//********************************************************************* 00620001
//* DELETE PREVIOUS SMP/E DATA SETS: MTS, SCDS, STS, LOG, LOGA.         * 00630001
//********************************************************************* 00640002
//STEP5 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 00650001
//D01 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPMTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00660001
// SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00670001
//D02 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00680001
// SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00690002
//D03 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00700001
// SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00710002
//D04 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOG,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00720001
// SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00730002
//D05 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00740001
// SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00750002
//******************************************************************************
//ALLOCATE SMP/E DATA SETS: MTS, SCDS, STS, LOG, LOGA.
//******************************************************************************
//STEP6 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 00760001
//SMPMTS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPMTS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00770001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (2,1,50)), DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=510) 00780001
//SMPSCDS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00790001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (2,1,50)), DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=510) 00800001
//SMPSTS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00810001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (5,2)), DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=510) 00820001
//SMPLOG DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOG,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00830001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (5,2)), DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=510) 00840001
//SMPLOGA DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00850001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (5,2)), DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=510) 00860001
//******************************************************************************
//DELETE PREVIOUS SMP/E DISTRIBUTION LIBRARIES.
//******************************************************************************
//STEP7 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 00870001
//SMPMTS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPMTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00880001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00890001
//SMPSCDS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00900001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00910001
//SMPSTS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00920001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00930001
//SMPLOG DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOG,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00940001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00950001
//SMPLOGA DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00960001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (0,0)), UNIT=SYSDA 00970001
//******************************************************************************
//ALLOCATE SMP/E DISTRIBUTION LIBRARIES.
//******************************************************************************
//STEP8 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 00980001
//INLOAD DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INLOAD,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01000001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (360,15,150)), 01010001
// INMAC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INMAC,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01020001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (10,5,10)), DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 01030001
// INSRC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INSRC,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01040001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (10,5,10)), DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 01050001
// INJCL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INJCL,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01060001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (10,5,10)), DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 01070001
// INCLIST DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INCLIST,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01080001
// UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK, (10,5,10)), DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 01090001
//******************************************************************************
Figure 203. Allocate VISION:Inform SMP/E data sets and initialize the CSI
MEMBER SMPJOB02

DEFINE THE VISION:INFORM PRODUCT IN THE GLOBAL, TARGET, AND DISTRIBUTION ZONES.

ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND.

TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:

1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.
2) CHANGE 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO THE HIGH LEVEL DSN VALUE USED IN THE PREVIOUS JOB (SMPJOB01). IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNs BE CHANGED.
3) FIND THE TWO OCCURRENCES OF 'IMS.RESLIB', AND CHANGE THE DSN TO THAT OF THE IMS SYSTEM RESIDENCE LIBRARY.
4) FIND THE TWO OCCURRENCES OF 'DB2.SDSNLOAD', AND CHANGE THE DSN TO THAT OF THE DB2 SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.

SMPE EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M
SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR
SMPLOG DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOG,DISP=MOD
SMPLOGA DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA,DISP=MOD
SMPMTS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPMTS,DISP=SHR
SMPOUT DD SYSDUT=* SMDSNAP DD SYSDUT=* SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* SMPCNTL DD *

ADD GLOBALZONE SREL (Z038) FMID (CDAD400) OPTIONS(IN40IOP)
ZONEDESCRIPTION(ADVANTAGE VISION:INFORM RELEASE 4.0)
ZONEINDEX((IN40IDZ,INFORM.R40.CSI,DLIB)

ADD OPTIONS(IN40IOP) AMS(AMS) ASM(ASSEM) COMP(COMPRESS) COPY(COPY)
LKED(LINKEDIT) NOPURGE NOREJECT RETRY(RETRY) UPDATE(UPDATE)
ZAP(IMASPZAP).

ADD UTILITY(AMS) NAME(IDCAMS).
ADD UTILITY(ASSEM) NAME(ASMA90) PARM(XREF,NOOBJECT,DECK) RC(08).
ADD UTILITY(COMPRESS) NAME(IEBCOPY).
ADD UTILITY(COPY) NAME(IEBCOPY).
ADD UTILITY(LINKEDIT) NAME(IEWL) PARM(LET,LIST,NCAL,XREF) RC(08).
ADD UTILITY(RETRY) NAME(IEBCOPY).
ADD UTILITY(UPDATE) NAME(IEBUUPDATE).
ADD UTILITY(IMASPZAP) NAME(IMASPZAP) PARM(IGNIDRFULL) RC(04).
ADD DDFDEF(SMPLLOG) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOG) MOD.
ADD DDFDEF(SMPLOGA) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA) MOD.
ADD DDFDEF(SMPMTS) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPMTS) OLD.
ADD DDFDEF(SMPOUT) SYSDUT(*).
ADD DDFDEF(SMPRPT) SYSDUT(*).
ADD DDFDEF(SMPZAP) SYSDUT(*).
ADD DDFDEF(SMPLIST) SYSDUT(*).
ADD DDFDEF(SYSPIRT) SYSDUT(*).
ADD DDFDEF(SMPLIB) UNIT(SYSDA).
ADD DDFDEF(SYSUT1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(S,2) NEW DELETE.
ADD DDFDEF(SYSUT2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(S,2) NEW DELETE.
ADD DDFDEF(SYSUT3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(S,2) NEW DELETE.
ADD DDFDEF(SYSUT4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(S,2) NEW DELETE.
ENDUCL.

SET BDY(GLOBAL). DEFINE GLOBAL ZONE ENTRIES */

ADD DISTRIBUTION ZONE SREL (Z038) RELATED(IN40IZ) OPTIONS(IN40IOP).
ADD DDFDEF(SMPSCDS) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPSCDS) OLD.
ADD DDFDEF(SMPMTS) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPMTS) OLD.
ADD DDFDEF(SMPMTS) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPMTS) SHR.
ADD DDDEF(SMPSTS) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPSTS) OLD. 00650000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLOG) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOG) MOD. 00660000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLOGA) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA) MOD. 00670000
ADD DDDEF(INTLOAD) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTLOAD) SHR. 00680000
ADD DDDEF(INTMAC) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMAC) SHR. 00690000
ADD DDDEF(INTSRC) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSRC) SHR. 00700000
ADD DDDEF(INTJCL) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTJCL) SHR. 00710000
ADD DDDEF(INTPANEL) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTPANEL) SHR. 00720000
ADD DDDEF(INTMSGS) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMSGS) SHR. 00730000
ADD DDDEF(INTSKELS) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSKELS) SHR. 00740000
ADD DDDEF(INTCLIST) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTCLIST) SHR. 00750000
ADD DDDEF(INDLOAD) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDLOAD) SHR. 00760000
ADD DDDEF(INDMAC) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDMAC) SHR. 00770000
ADD DDDEF(INDSRC) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDSRC) SHR. 00780000
ADD DDDEF(INDJCL) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDJCL) SHR. 00790000
ADD DDDEF(INDPANEL) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDPANEL) SHR. 00800000
ADD DDDEF(INDMSGS) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDMSGS) SHR. 00810000
ADD DDDEF(INDSKELS) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDSKELS) SHR. 00820000
ADD DDDEF(INDCLIST) DA (INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDCLIST) SHR. 00830000
ADD DDDEF(SYSMAC) DA (SYS1.MACLIB) SHR. 00840000
ADD DDDEF(RESLIB) DA (IMS.RESLIB) SHR. 00850000
ADD DDDEF(DB2LOAD) DA (DB2.SDSNLOAD) SHR. 00860000
ADD DDDEF(SYSMAC) CONCAT(SYSMAC RESLIB DB2LOAD). 00870000
ADD DDDEF(SMPOUT) SYSOUT(*). 00880000
ADD DDDEF(SMPRPT) SYSOUT(*). 00890000
ADD DDDEF(SYSPRINT) SYSOUT(*). 00900000
ADD DDDEF(SMUDUMP) SYSOUT(*). 00910000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 00920000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 00930000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 00940000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 00950000
ADDUCL. 00960000
SET BDY(IN40ITZ). /* DEFINE TARGET ZONE ENTRIES */ 00970000
UCLIN.
ADD TARGETZONE(IN40ITZ) SREL (2038)
RELATED(IN40IDZ OPTIONS(IN40IOP). 00980000
ADD DDDEF(SMPSCDS) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPSCDS) OLD. 01000000
ADD DDDEF(SMPSTS) DA (INFORM.R40.SMPPUNCH) OLD. 01010000
ADD DDDEF(SMPMAC) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.SMPPUNCH) OLD. 01020000
ADD DDDEF(SMPSNAP) DA (INFORM.R40.TARGET.SMPPUNCH) OLD. 01030000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(SL) NEW DELETE. 01040000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(SL) NEW DELETE. 01050000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(SL) NEW DELETE. 01060000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(SL) NEW DELETE. 01070000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK5) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(SL) NEW DELETE. 01080000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK6) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(SL) NEW DELETE. 01090000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 01100000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 01110000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 01120000
ADD DDDEF(SYSUT4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE. 01130000
ADDUCL. 01140000
SET BDY(IN40ITZ). /* DEFINE TARGET ZONE ENTRIES */ 01150000
UCLIN.
Figure 204. Define VISION:Inform to the Global, Target, and Distributions zones
SMPJOB03

/* MEMBER SMPJOB03                                                        00010005
** THIS JOB RECEIVES THE MODIFICATION CONTROL STATEMENTS (MCS) AND        00020001
** THE ELEMENTS (SYSMODS) INTO THE GLOBAL ZONE/DATA SETS.                00030001
** ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A       00040001
** GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND.                                                00050001
** TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:                      00060008
** 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.                                00070007
** 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN OF 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO         00080007
**    THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED PREVIOUSLY IN THE INSTALLATION             00090007
**    (SMPJOB01 AND SMPJOB02).                                           00100007
** RECEIVE EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M                                    00110001
** SMPCSI    DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR                             00120006
** SMPPTFIN  DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSHDR),DISP=SHR                  00130005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSINF),DISP=SHR                   00140005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSBLDR),DISP=SHR                  00150005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSCOML),DISP=SHR                  00160005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSSASC),DISP=SHR                  00170005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSSASC),DISP=SHR                  00180005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSSASC),DISP=SHR                  00190005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSSASC),DISP=SHR                  00200005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSSASC),DISP=SHR                  00210005
**          DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(MCSSASC),DISP=SHR                  00220005
** SMPCNTL   DD *                                                       00230001
** SET BDY(GLOBAL).                                                      00240001
** RECEIVE SYSMODS LIST.                                                 00250001
** LIST.                                                               00260001

Figure 205. RECEIVE program element SYSMODS into the Global zone
Figure 206. RECEIVE the APAR and PTF SYSMODS into the Global zone.

SMPJOB04

```cll
/* MEMBER SMPJOB04 */
/* RECEIVE THE PTF AND APAR SYSMODS INTO THE GLOBAL ZONE/DATA SETS. */
/* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES: */
/* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. */
/* 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO */
/*    THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT */
/*    RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNS BE CHANGED. */

//RECPFT EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M
//SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR
//SMPPTFIN DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(PTFS),DISP=SHR
//      DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(APARS),DISP=SHR
//SMPCNTL DD *
//SET BDY(GLOBAL).
//RECEIVE SYSMODS LIST.
//LIST.
```

SMPJOB05

```cll
/* MEMBER SMPJOB05 */
/* APPLY THE ELEMENTS (MODULES) INTO THE TARGET ZONE/LIBRARIES. */
/* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES: */
/* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. */
/* 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO */
/*    THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT */
/*    RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNS BE CHANGED. */

//APPLY EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M
//SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR
//IJCLIN DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(PTFS),DISP=SHR
//      DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(APARS),DISP=SHR
//SMPCNTL DD *
//SET BDY(IN40ITZ).
//APPLY SELECT(CDAD400).
//LIST.
```

Figure 206. RECEIVE the APAR and PTF SYSMODS into the Global zone.
Figure 207. APPLY the program elements into the target zone

SMPJOB06

Figure 208. APPLY the APAR and PTF elements into the target zone
// MEMBER SMPJOB07 00010000
//******************************************************************************
// ACCEPT THE ELEMENTS INTO THE DISTRIBUTION ZONE/LIBRARIES. 00020000
//******************************************************************************
// ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND. 00030000
// TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:
// 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. 00040000
// 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNS BE CHANGED. 00050000
//******************************************************************************
//ACCEPTE EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M 00060000
//SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR 00070000
//IJCLIN DD DSN=INFORM.R40.IJCLIN,DISP=SHR 00080000
//INLOAD DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INLOAD,DISP=SHR 00090000
//INFMAC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFMAC,DISP=SHR 00100000
//INFSRC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFSRC,DISP=SHR 00110000
//INFJCL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFJCL,DISP=SHR 00120000
//INFLIST DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFLIST,DISP=SHR 00130000
//INFPANEL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFPANEL,DISP=SHR 00140000
//INFSKELS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFSKELS,DISP=SHR 00150000
//SMPCNTL DD * 00160000
SET BDY(IN40IDZ). 00170000
ACCEPT SELECT(CDAD400). 00180000
LIST. 00190000

Figure 209. ACCEPT the program elements into the Distribution zone

// MEMBER SMPJOB08 00010000
//******************************************************************************
// ACCEPT THE APARS/PTFS INTO THE DISTRIBUTION ZONE/LIBRARIES USING AN IN-STREAM PROCEDURE EXECUTED ONCE PER APAR/PTF. 00020000
//******************************************************************************
// TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:
// 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. 00030000
// 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNS BE CHANGED. 00040000
// 3) CHANGE THE "ACCEPT SELECT(XXXXXXX)" TO NAME THE APAR/PTF THAT IS TO BE ACCEPTED. CHANGE ONLY THE 'XXXXXXX' PORTION OF THE STATEMENT. 00050000
// 4) ACCEPT APARS/PTFS ONE AT A TIME, SPECIFYING ONLY ONE ITEM ON EACH INVOCATION OF THE PROCEDURE. 00060000
//******************************************************************************
// THIS JOB IS MEANT TO BE USED IN TWO WAYS:
// 1) DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCESS, TO ACCEPT THE INITIAL PTFS AND APARS THAT ARE DELIVERED WITH THE SYSTEM. 00070000
// 2) AFTER PRODUCT INSTALLATION, TO ACCEPT MAINTENANCE TO THE PRODUCT WHEN NECESSARY. 00080000
//******************************************************************************
// THIS JOB IS MEANT TO BE USED IN TWO WAYS:
// 1) DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCESS, TO ACCEPT THE INITIAL PTFS AND APARS THAT ARE DELIVERED WITH THE SYSTEM. 00090000
// 2) AFTER PRODUCT INSTALLATION, TO ACCEPT MAINTENANCE TO THE PRODUCT WHEN NECESSARY. 00100000
//******************************************************************************
// WHEN RUNNING THIS JOB DURING PRODUCT INSTALLATION, YOU SHOULD REFER TO THE LIST OF PTFS AND APARS THAT YOU USED TO APPLY THE

E-18  Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for IMS/DC and IMS/TM Installation Guide
//** MAINTENANCE IN SMPJOB06. USE THE SAME MEMBER LIST TO SPECIFY THE PTFS 00270003
//** AND APARS TO BE ACCEPTED. PTFS AND APARS MUST BE ACCEPTED IN ASCENDING SEQUENCE BY NAME. 00290003
//** THIS SAMPLE JCL CONTAINS A SINGLE EXECUTION OF AN IN-STREAM PROCEDURE TO ACCEPT PTFS AND APARS. ADD ADDITIONAL STEPS FOR EACH PTF AND APAR TO BE ACCEPTED, AS FOLLOWS: 00320003
//**  
//**           //STEP2 EXEC ACCEPT  00340001
//**           //SMPCNTL DD *  00350001
//**             SET BDY(IN40IDZ).  00360002
//**             ACCEPT SELECT(NNNNNNN).  00380003
//********************************************************************* 00390001
//ACCEPT PROC  00400000
//ACCEPT1 EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M  00410000
//SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR  00420000
//        PEND  00430000
//STEP1 EXEC ACCEPT  00440000
//SMPCNTL DD *  00450000
SET BDY(IN40IDZ).  00460000
ACCEPT SELECT(NNNNNNN).  00480000
Figure 210. ACCEPT the APAR and PTF elements into the Distribution zone

//** MEMBER SMPREJCT  00010000
//********************************************************************* 00020000
//* A MODEL TO REJECT (REMOVE) APAR/PTF SYSMODS FROM THE GLOBAL ZONE  00030002
//* DATA SETS USING AN INSTREAM PROCEDURE.  00040001
//********************************************************************* 00050000
//* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:  00060002
//*  
//* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.  00070002
//* 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSN BE CHANGED.  00090002
//* 3) CHANGE THE "REJECT SELECT(NNNNNNN)" TO NAME THE APAR/PTF THAT IS TO BE REJECTED. CHANGE ONLY THE 'NNNNNNN' PORTION OF THE STATEMENT.  00110002
//* 4) TO REJECT MORE THAN ONE APAR/PTF AT A TIME, SPECIFY A LIST IN THE "SELECT" OPERAND, SUCH AS:  00130002
//* THE "SELECT" OPERAND, SUCH AS:  00140002
//* REJECT SELECT(IN40IDZ,2222222).  00160002
//********************************************************************* 00170000
//REJECT PROC  00180000
//REJECT1 EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M  00190000
//SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR  00200000
//        PEND  00210000
//STEP1 EXEC REJECT  00220000
//SMPCNTL DD *  00230000
SET BDY(GLOBAL).  00250000
REJECT SELECT(NNNNNNN).  00270000
Figure 211. REJECT APAR and PTF elements from the Global zone
/* MEMBER SMPREMMOV */

//* A MODEL TO RESTORE (REMOVE) APAR/PTF SYMSODS FROM THE TARGET ZONE
//* AND LIBRARIES USING AN INSTREAM PROCEDURE. *
//* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES: *
//* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. *
//* 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO *
//* THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT *
//* RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSN BE CHANGED. *
//* 3) CHANGE THE "RESTORE SELECT(NNNNNNNN)" TO NAME THE APAR/PTF THAT *
//* IS TO BE REMOVED. CHANGE ONLY THE 'NNNNNNN' PORTION OF THE *
//* STATEMENT. *
//* 4) TO REMOVE MORE THAN ONE APAR/PTF AT A TIME, SPECIFY A LIST IN *
//* THE "SELECT" OPERAND, SUCH AS: *
//* RESTORE SELECT(1111111, 2222222). *

//RESTORE PROC
//   EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M
//   SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR
//       PEND
//STEP1 EXEC RESTORE
//   SMPCNTL DD *
//   SET BDY(IN40ITZ).
//   RESTORE SELECT(NNNNNNNN).

Figure 212. RESTORE (remove) APAR and PTF elements from the Target Zone
Index

&M parameter, 3-27
&SYSREF system prefix, 3-39
&SYSUID qualifier, 3-38, 3-39

/FORMAT, 4-42, 4-81

3

3270 panel command area, 5-3
3270 platform
  cleaning up, 4-81
  creating a query, 4-66
  deleting IVP query source, 4-81
  determining Background Processor status, 4-81
  terminating Background Processor, 4-81
  viewing, 4-81
  VISION:Bridge, 4-66, 4-81

3270 terminals, 5-11
3290 terminals, 3-39
3390 devices, 3-6

A

ACBGEN, 3-2, 3-15, 3-26, A-1
access
  concurrency, 3-27

methods, 6-4
Acrobat Reader, 1-7
Adobe Acrobat Reader, 1-7
ALIAS parameter, 3-16
ALL, 5-12
ALLOC, 3-3, 3-33, A-1
allocating
  background library, 3-3, 3-32
  communication file, 3-3, 3-32
  foreground library, 3-3, 3-32
  ISPF data sets, 3-32
  system files, 3-3, 3-32
  work files, 3-3
Answer/DB, 3-34
APAR identifier, 7-1
APPLCTN macro, 3-2, 3-16
architecture, 2-2
ASIS, 5-12
assembling
  INFREPT exit routine, 3-28
  load modules, 3-3
  MARKSQL interface modules, 3-3
  optional load modules, 3-26

B

background library
  component, 3-1
  conversion required, 3-34
  new access component, 3-34
  overview, 2-4
  promote process, 2-4
  using previous release info, 3-34

Background Processor
creating and modifying the JCL, 4-53
INFORMBB, 3-21
job control changes, 6-5
macros, 3-2
name of, 4-84
overview, 3-1
repeatable read isolation, 3-27
requesting status, 4-84
run in batch DLI region, 4-53, 6-5
run in BMP region, 4-53, 6-5
submitting the job, 4-53
terminating, 4-77, 4-91
translates requests, 2-3
verify installation, 4-53
verify that it works, 4-1
when active, 4-53
when not to specify options, 6-3
backing up, 3-3
backup utilities, 3-3
batch DLI region, 4-37, 4-53
Batch Message Processing (BMP), 4-13
Batch Simulator
INFORMSB, 3-21
JCL, A-2
macros, 3-2
overview, 3-17
verify that it works, 4-1
BGPRINT parameter, 5-4
BIND, 3-27, 3-28, 3-44
binding
application plan, 3-27
cursor stability isolation, 3-27
DB2 Quick Start DBRM, 3-4, 3-44
initiate with BIND function, 3-27
initiate with DSN command, 3-27
use BIND REPLACE, 3-28
BKLREC parameter, 5-4
BKTSIZE parameter, 5-9
BLKSIZE parameter, 5-9
BMP (Batch Message Processing), 4-13
BMP region
changing utility programs, 3-15
executing in, 3-17, 4-53
restarting, 6-6
specify IMS run type BMP, 4-37
BUILDREQS, A-1
by-product list data sets, 3-4, 3-38, 3-39

C

CA-Librarian
converting definitions, 3-45
LINKLIB, 3-45, A-2
LINKLIBR, 3-48, A-2
Call Attach Facility, A-1, A-2
Cancel command (PF24), 4-51, 4-65
CA-Panvalet
converting definitions, 3-45
JCL, A-2
LINKPAN, 3-47
LINKPANR, 3-49
CD-ROM contents, 1-7
CHECKPNT statement, 6-1
checkpoint ID, 6-6
checkpoints, 6-1, 6-3
CINFBAT, A-1
CINFBMP, A-1
CINFOBMP, A-1
CINFOSB, A-1
CKPCHAR, 5-14
CLEAR key, 4-65, 4-80
CLIST libraries, 3-35
CMBACKUP, 3-3, 5-25, A-1
CMRESTOR, 3-3, 3-21, A-1
CNVRTDEF, A-1
COBOL Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-43, 3-45, A-1, A-2
COBOLQS, A-1
COM parameter, 5-9
command area, 4-4
Command Input panel, 4-77, 4-83
commands
Cancel command (PF24), 4-51
End command (PF3), 4-16
FREE command, 3-37
ISPSTART command, 3-4
LOCATE command, 4-47
PSTATUS command, 4-83
PURGE command, 4-4, 4-90
QSTATUS command, 4-4, 4-85
QUIT command, 4-92
ROUTE command, 5-11
SUBMIT command, 5-11
TERM command, 4-4
VALIDATE command, 4-69
VIEW command, 4-4, 4-87

communication file
CMBACKUP, A-1
CMRESTOR, A-1
component, 3-1
increasing size, 3-29, 5-25
INFCOM, 3-20
online log, 3-33
output from Background Processor, 2-3
purge utility, A-3
used to transmit information, 2-5
using previous release info, 3-34

compiling MFS, 3-3
component identifier for PTFs and APARs, 7-1
components, 2-3, 3-1
condition codes, 3-30, 3-32, 4-53
confirming the delete, 4-95
connection MFS, 3-30
CONTROL NAME, 3-33
CONTROL statement, 4-84
controlling dynamic allocation parameters, 3-39
conventions, 4-4
copying unprocessed panels, 3-42
COREINDEX, 5-14
COUNT parameter, 6-2
CREATFIN, 3-3, 3-34, A-1
creating
logical data view, 4-21
OSCIVP, 4-53
queries, 4-67
CREATUTL
JCL, A-1
restores utility library, 3-33
utility library, 3-3
CURCHAR, 5-14
cursor stability isolation, 3-27
CUSTOM macro, 5-3, 5-12
customization, 1-7, 3-3, 5-3

D

Data Base Definition (DBD), 3-2
Data Base Recovery Control (DBRC), 6-3
data sets
allocating, 3-4
by-product list data set, 3-4
listing, 3-4
M9LIST, 3-38
overview, 3-7
specifying utility list data set, 3-4
data views, 4-4, 4-59, 4-60
DATABASE macros, 3-2
database name parameters, B-1
DATABASE statements, 4-54
DataView pop-up panel, 4-5, 4-60, 4-63
DB2
file definitions, 3-4
plan, 3-44
Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-44, A-2
SYSCOLUMNS table qualifier, 3-44
DB2CALL, 3-3, 3-27, A-2
DB2I (DB2 Interactive), 3-27
DB2IMS, 3-3, 3-27, A-2
DB2QS, 3-44, A-2
DB2TSO, 3-3, 3-27, A-2
DBCSSI parameter, 5-4
DBCSSO parameter, 5-4
DBD (Data Base Definition), 3-2, 6-4
DBD name, 3-25
DBDGEN, 3-2, 3-15, 3-20, A-2
DBMOD2, 3-26
DBRC (Data Base Recovery Control), 6-3
DBRM (Data Base Request Module), 3-4
DBRM library, 3-5, 3-44
DECCHAR, 5-14
default processing parameters, 3-4
Definition Convert Utility, A-1
definition library, 2-4, 3-1, 3-5
DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel, 4-5, 4-19, 4-30
Definition panel, 4-5, 4-19, 4-30
Definition Processor
   activating LMF support, 3-4
   adding the start menu option, 3-40
   allocating ISPF data sets, 3-39
   by-product list data set, 3-39
   CLIST library, 3-5
   editing panels, 3-43
   IMPORT function, 3-44
   ISPF skeletons, 3-36
   LMF support, 3-43
   making libraries available, 3-35
   menu, 3-43, 4-2, 4-18, 4-19, 4-31, 4-41
   message library, 3-5
   operates in ISPF, 2-4
   overview, 3-1
   panel library, 3-5, 3-36, 3-42
   performing optional steps, 3-4
   preprocessing panel library, 3-4, 3-41
   setting up start method, 3-4
   skeleton library, 3-5
   starting, 4-6, D-1
   starting with ISPSTART command, 3-40, 3-41
   starting with menu option, 3-40
   startup CLIST, C-1
   use for maintaining definitions, 2-4
   uses by-product list data set, 3-38
   uses utility list data set, 3-38
   using LIBDEF to allocate CLIST, 3-37
   verify that it works, 4-1
definitions
   DB2 file definitions, 3-4
   file, 2-4
   logical data view, 2-4
   procedure, 2-4
   table, 2-4
DEFLIB, 3-7
DEFPRINT parameter, 5-4
DEFTLIB, 3-37
deleting
   confirming the delete, 4-95
   FINIVP logical data view, 4-94
query source, 4-81, 4-94
DELIMITR, 5-14
Detail pop-up panel, 4-5
DEVTYPE parameter, 5-4
DIGCHAR, 5-14
documentation, 1-7, 1-8
DSN command processor, 3-27
dynamic allocation parameters, 3-4
F

FGLIB, 3-20
Fields Detail pop-up panel, 4-5, 4-60, 4-62
file definitions
    converting CA-Librarian definitions, 3-45
    converting CA-Panvalet definitions, 3-45
    for Definition Processor, 2-4
    setting up conversion utilities, 3-43
FINANCE test file, 3-3, 3-5, 4-10, 4-55, A-1
FINIVP logical data view
    creating, 4-21
    creating queries, 4-67
definition, 4-34
deleting, 4-94
fields, 4-60
glossary for, 4-3
foreground library
    allocating/initializing, 3-3
    Background Processor definitions, 2-4
cOMPONENT, 3-1
    FGLIB, 3-20
    Foreground Processor definitions, 2-4
    increasing size, 3-29, 5-1, 5-25
    promote process, 2-4
    using previous release info, 3-34
Foreground Processor
    enforces security, 2-3
    functions as communication interface, 2-3
    macros, 3-2
    overview, 3-1
    remote platform, 3-18
    system administrator facilities, 2-3
    verify that it works, 4-1
FORMAT name, 3-30
FREE command, 3-37
FREESIZ parameter, 5-5
Full Screen Editor
    command area, 4-64
displayed, 4-64, 4-66
    panel, 4-5, 4-46
text area, 4-59, 4-64

G

GDBI, 6-1
Generate JOB Stream panel, 4-5, 4-14, 4-38
generating
    ACB modules, 3-19
    DBD modules, 3-19
    MFS control blocks, 3-3, 3-29
    PSB modules, 3-19
Global Resource Sharing, 5-26
GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING panel, 4-5, 4-28
GLOSSARY, A-2
GRPCHAR, 5-14
GSAM, 6-4, 6-5
GVNXSTSEL internal variable, 3-40

H

HEIGHT, 5-11, 5-14

I

IBM
    documentation, 3-15, 3-26, 3-28, 3-30, 3-38
    hosts, 2-2
    Language Environment (LE) runtime library, 2-6, 3-4, 3-36
ID override parameters, B-2
IDCAMS utility, 3-32
IDREF parameter, 6-2
IEBPTPCH, 4-53
IMPORT function, 3-44
Import option, 3-43
IMS
    additional I/O overhead, 6-1
    Attach Facility, A-2
    DC, 3-2, 3-15
    identifying to, 3-19
    JOB Information panel, 4-5, 4-13, 4-37
的优势 Vision：Inform 4.0 for IMS/DC 和 IMS/TM 安装指南

在线装载库，3-31
释放，2-6
运行类型，4-13
指定，4-8
IMSGEN，3-15，3-16
包含语句，4-49
INFBATCH，6-5，A-2
INFBMP，3-16，4-53，4-54，6-5，A-2
INFCOM，3-2，3-20
INFIN
控制语句文件，6-3
数据集，6-1
INFINIT，3-21，3-25
INFLOG 日志文件，6-3
INFORM.IMS，3-5
INFORM.JCL，3-7，A-1
INFORM.R40.DBRM，3-7
INFORM.R40.DEFLIB，3-7
INFORM.R40.INFSTLST，3-7，3-35
INFORM.R40.INFJCL，3-7，A-1
INFORM.R40.INFLOAD，3-7，3-26，3-36
INFORM.R40.INFMAC，3-7
INFORM.R40.INFMSGS，3-7，3-36
INFORM.R40.INFPANELS，3-7，3-36
INFORM.R40.INFSKELS，3-7，3-36
INFORM.R40.INFSRC
OSCIVP，4-53
PDS，5-25
PROEXITR，B-2
规格，3-7
INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL，3-7
INFORM.R40.SRCLIB
DB2MOD，3-26
MFS 成员，3-29
INFORM.R40.TEMPFIN，3-7
INFORM.R40.TEMPUTIL，3-7
INFORMBB，3-16，3-21，3-22
INFORMMC
 foreground processor，3-21
 member，3-24
 transaction code，3-29
INFORMOC
 foreground processor，3-16，3-21
 member，3-22
 transaction code，3-29
INFORMOS
 foreground processor，3-21
 member，3-24
 transaction code，3-29
INFORMSB，3-21，3-23
INFORMSn，3-31
INFORMZn，3-31
INFOSB，A-2
INFOSBMP，A-2
INFREPT 数据集，5-6
INFREPT 退出例行程序，3-3，3-28，A-2，B-4
INFUTIL，3-17，3-21，3-23
INFWORK，3-2，3-20
INIT，3-3，3-32，A-2
初始化
背景库，3-3，3-32
通信文件，3-3，3-32
 foreground processor，3-3，3-32
系统文件，3-3，3-32
工作文件，3-3
initialize utilities，3-21
INQRYQS，A-2
安装
检查清单，3-1
装载库，3-31
概览，1-3
磁带，3-5
验证，3-3，4-1
安装验证过程（IVP），4-1
安装
Acrobat Reader，1-8
分配系统文件，3-32
检查清单，3-1
data sets，3-6
documentation（在线书籍），1-8
初始化系统文件，3-32
JCL 样本，3-6
MARKSQL，3-27
INTV 参数，6-2
INVSUM parameter, 5-5
INX202, 4-42, 4-81
INX20n, 3-31

ISPF
  data sets, 3-4
ddnames, 3-35, 3-36
environment, 2-4
LIBDEF service, 3-37
list data set, 3-38
logon, 4-6
panel library, D-1
skeletons, 3-36
startup CLIST, 3-35
ISPLLIB task library, 3-36
ISPMLIB, 3-36
ISPLLIB, 3-36, 3-43
ISPPREP (panel preprocessing), 3-41, 3-43
ISPSLIB, 3-36
ISPSTART command, 3-4, 3-40
ISR@PRIM, D-1
IVP (Installation Verification Process), 4-1
IVP query source, 4-81
IVPBMP, 4-54

J

JCL
  for checkpointing, 6-5
  for restarting, 6-6
  in SMPCNTL data set, E-1
library, A-1
member LSXASMLK, 3-28
JOB Information panel, 4-5, 4-12, 4-36

L

LBBACKUP, 3-3, 5-25, A-2
LIBRESTOR, 3-3, 3-21, A-2
LDV Definition panel, 4-5, 4-23, 4-27
LDV Segment and Aliases panel, 4-5, 4-25

LE runtime library, 2-6, 3-36
LEVRPT parameter, 5-5
LIB parameter, 5-9
LIBCOPY, A-2
LIBDEF, 3-37
libraries
  background library, 2-4
  CLIST library, 3-5
  DBD library, 6-4
  DBRM library, 3-5, 3-44
definition library, 2-4, 3-5
  Definition Processor message library, 3-5
  Definition Processor panel library, 3-5, 3-36
definition Processor skeleton library, 3-5
  foreground library, 2-4
  IBM Language Environment (LE) runtime library, 3-36
  IBM Language Environment runtime library, 2-6
  IMS online load library, 3-31
  INFORM.JCL, A-1
  installation load library, 3-31
  installing, 3-1, 3-5
  ISPLLIB task library, 3-36
  LMF controlled definition library, 3-43
  load library, 3-5
  macro library, 3-5
  message library, 3-36
  panel library, 3-4
  PSB library, 6-4
  source library, 3-5
  utility library, 2-5, 3-3, 3-5

Library Management Facility (LMF), 3-4, 3-43
License Management Program (LMP), 1-2
licensing, 1-2, 1-4
limitations
  Background Processor up time, 4-54
  increasing size of communication file, 3-29
  increasing size of foreground library, 3-29
  number of statements, 3-27
  number of tables, 3-27
linking
  INFREPT exit routine, 3-28
  load modules, 3-3
  MARKSQL interface modules, 3-3
  optional load modules, 3-26
LINKLIB, 3-45, A-2
LINKLIBR, 3-48, A-2
LINKPAN, 3-47, A-2
LINKPANR, 3-49, A-2
list data sets, 3-4, 3-38, 3-39
LMF support, 3-4
load library
  file contents, 3-5
  steplib allocation, 3-37
  system link library allocations, 3-37
  use MVS services, 3-37
load modules, 3-3, 3-31
LOADTAPE, 3-2, 3-6, 3-33
LOCATE command, 4-47
locking members, 3-43
log file, 2-5, 3-1, 3-3, 3-33, 4-55
logging on
  remote platforms, 4-74
  to IMS, 4-74, 4-81
  to ISPF, 4-6
LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panels, 4-5
logical data views
  creating, 4-21
  defined, 4-4
  defining, 4-19
  definitions, 2-4
  FINIVP logical data view, 4-67
Logon panel
  displayed, 4-42, 4-52
  entering password, 4-75
  entering user ID, 4-75
  short name, 4-5
LOGON/LOGOFF parameters, B-1
LSTDFWOP, 5-14
LSTEXITR user written exit routine, B-4
LSTWIDTH, 5-14
LSXASMLK, 3-3, 3-28, A-2
LTERM macro, 3-30, 5-1, 5-11
M
  M4LIST parameter, 6-2, 6-4
  M4PARAMS
assembling and linking, 3-3, 3-29
changing, 3-3, 3-29, 5-1, 5-13
JCL, A-3
listing, 5-14
M4PASMLK, 3-3, 3-29
M4REPI work file, 3-33
M4REPO
  parameter, 6-2, 6-4
  work file, 3-33
M4SORT work file, 3-33
M9DATPMI panel, 3-39
M9HCAIPxx, 3-42
M9JKPROM, 3-36
M9LIST, 3-38
M9LST1, 3-39
M9LST2, 3-39
M9LST3, 3-39
M9LST4, 3-39
M9SVAPBR, 3-42
M9TBAPTB, 3-42
macro library, 3-5
macros
  APPLCTN macro, 3-2
  DATABASE, 3-2
  LTERM, 5-1
  LTERM macro, 3-30
  PARMS, 5-1
  QFILE, 5-1
  TRANSACT macro, 3-2
Main Menu
  displayed, 4-44, 4-52, 4-76
  Option 1 (Operation Facilities, 4-76
  Option 2 (Administration Facilities), 4-2, 4-44
  Option 6 (Standard Query Processing), 4-57, 4-93
  Options Selection field, 4-57
  short name, 4-5
MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground
Libraries panel, 4-5, 4-31
maintenance, 7-2
MARKSQL, 3-3, 3-26
master terminal (MTO), 3-25
MAXPAGE parameter, 5-6
MAXQRY parameter, 5-6
MCRPAGE parameter, 5-6
Member Selection panel, 4-21, 4-30
memory optimized processing (MOSAIC), 3-27
MEMSIZE parameter, 5-6
MERGDEF, A-3
MERGHLPL, A-3
Message Format Services (MFS), 3-29
message library, 3-37
messages
  #800, 4-65, 4-73, 4-80, 4-97
  #W00, 4-95
  IEW2454W, 3-48
  informational, 3-42
  IV03, 4-69
  IY01, 4-51
  KE03, 4-85
  KE07, 4-85
  KF01, 4-91
  KM01, 4-58
  LDV FINIVP SAVED, 4-30
  LKED2 output, 3-32
  pstatus, 4-85
  QD01, 4-72
  TM01, 4-78, 4-92
  VALIDATION SUCCESSFUL, 4-29
MFLD statements, 3-16
MFS
  control blocks, 3-3, 3-29
  FORMAT NAME (default INX202), 4-81
  keystroke reminder, 4-87
  statements, 3-3
MFSAP1, 3-30
MFSLGON, 3-30
MFSMICR, 3-30
MFSPL, 3-30
MFSUTL, 3-3, 3-30, A-3
MINCHAR, 5-14
MINQRY parameter, 5-6
modification number identifier for PTFs and APARs, 7-1
modifying
CMBACKUP, 5-25
foreground library size, 5-1
job control, 3-15
LBBACKUP, 5-25
M4PARAMS, 5-1
number of tables, 3-27
PARMBLK parameter module, 5-1
QFILE macro, 5-25
VISION:Inform system, 5-1
month table, 5-14
MOSAIC (memory optimized processing), 3-27
MSGTYPE=(SNGLSEG, NONRESPONSE), 3-16
MVS, 2-6, 3-37
N
NAME parameter, 3-16, 5-11
NONRESPONSE mode, 3-16
number of tables, 3-27
O
online environments, 4-8
Option 1 (Operation Facilities), 4-76
Option 1 (Operation Facilities), 4-3, 4-4
Option 2 (Administration Facilities), 4-2, 4-44
Option 6 (Standard Query Processing), 4-2, 4-4, 4-57, 4-93
OPTMODE parameter, 5-7
OS/390, 2-6
OSCIVP, 4-53
OVFLBLK parameter, 5-9, 5-10
P
PA1, 4-87
PA2, 4-89
panel identification, 7-5
panel library
  allocating, 3-37
  preprocessed, 3-36
  preprocessing, 3-4
  source, 3-36, 3-42
panel source library, 3-43
panels
  changing original panel source, 3-41
  Command Input panel, 4-77
  DataView pop-up panel, 4-5, 4-60
  DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panels, 4-5
  Definition panel, 4-5, 4-30
  DEFINITION PROCESSOR FACILITY menu, 4-5
  Definition Processor menu, 4-5
  Detail pop-up panel, 4-5
  Editor panel, 4-5, 4-46
  Fields Detail pop-up panel, 4-5, 4-62
  Full Screen Editor panel, 4-5, 4-46
  Generate JOB Stream panel, 4-5, 4-38
  GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING panel, 4-5
  IMS JOB Information panel, 4-5, 4-37
  ISPF menu panel, 3-40
  ISPF Process List Data Set, 3-38
  JOB Information panel, 4-5, 4-36
  LDV Definition panel, 4-5
  LDV Segment and Aliases panel, 4-5
  LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panels, 4-5
  Logon panel, 4-5, 4-42, 4-52
  long and short names, 4-5
  M9DATPMI, 3-39
  Main Menu, 4-5, 4-44
  MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel, 4-5, 4-31
  Member Selection panel, 4-30
  pop-up panel, 4-60
  preprocessing, 3-41
  Process List Data Set, 3-38
  PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream panel, 4-5
  PROMOTE JCL Build - IMS JOB Information panel, 4-5
  PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information panel, 4-5
  Promote JCL Message panel, 4-5, 4-39
  Promote panel, 4-5, 4-32
  Save Processing panel, 4-5
  SELECT Definition Library Items panel, 4-5
  Select Items panel, 4-5, 4-9, 4-33
  Selection Menu, 4-5
  show online services, 4-1
  Source Processing panel, 4-5, 4-44
Submit panel, 4-5, 4-70
Unexpected Error, 7-5
Untitled (Promote JCL Message) panel, 4-5
Validation panel, 4-5, 4-28
View panel, 4-87
VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu, 4-5
PARMBLK
  assembling and linking, 3-28
  changing, 5-1
  different versions, 3-31
  implementing the changes, 5-13
  linked by PMBASMLK, A-3
  making changes, 3-28
  member, 5-25
  PMBASMLK, 3-3
  uses LTERM macro, 5-1
  uses PARMS macro, 5-1
  uses QFILE macro, 5-1
PARMS macro, 5-1
PARMS statement
  parameters, 5-4
  syntax, 5-3
PASSWDX parameter, 5-7
password
  field, 4-56
  validation, B-3
passwords, 4-42, 4-49, 4-56, 4-82
PDF (Portable Document Format), 1-8
performance, 3-41
PGLIB, 3-2
platforms
  3270 platform, 3-30, 4-66, 4-81
  overview, 3-30
  VISION:Journey, 3-30
  workstation client, 5-14
PLUCHAR, 5-14
PMBASMLK, 3-3, 3-28, A-3
pop-up panel, 4-60
Portable Document Format (PDF), 1-8
preprocess utility, 3-41, 3-42
print exit routine, B-4
printer types, 5-11
printing log file, 4-53, 4-55
procedure definitions, 2-4
Process List Data Set panel, 3-38
product description, 2-2
PROEXITR exit routine, B-2
PROFILE exit routine, 3-3, 3-28, B-1
profiles
defined to VISION:Inform, 4-45
SYSTEM profile, 4-2
Program Specification Block (PSB ), 3-2
promote and backup utilities, 3-21
PROMOTE JCL Build panels, 4-5
Promote JCL Message panel, 4-5, 4-39
Promote panel, 4-5, 4-7, 4-17, 4-32
Promote process, 2-4, 4-1
PRXASMLK, 3-3, 3-28, A-3
PSB (Program Specification Block)
adding to library, 6-4
creating multiple PSB names, 3-17
editing, 3-2
PSB=INFORMBB, 3-16
PSB=INFORMMC, 3-18
PSB=INFORMOC, 3-16
PSB=INFORMOS, 3-18
PSB=INFORMSB, 3-17
PSB=INFUTIL, 3-17
PSB name, 3-16, 3-25
PSBGEN, 3-2, 3-15, 3-21, A-3
PSTATUS command, 4-83
PTF identifier, 7-1
PURGE command, 4-4, 4-90
purging a report, 4-90
PURGUTIL, A-3
PURGUTLB, A-3

QFILE macro
COM parameter, 5-25
defining foreground library, 5-3
LIB parameter, 5-25
modifying, 5-25
OVFLBLK parameter, 5-25
parameters, 5-1
syntax, 5-9
QSTATUS command, 4-4, 4-85
queries
confirming submission, 4-72
creating, 4-67
defining, 4-3, 4-74
deleting, 4-94
saving, 4-70
stored, 2-5
sub-file output, 6-3
submitting, 4-70
validating, 4-68
when not eligible for checkpoint, 6-3
query number, 4-91
Quick Start file definition converters, 3-43
QUIT command, 4-92

R
randomizing module (INFRM), 3-21
REBIND, 3-28
RECONN parameter, 5-7
relational support, 3-3, 3-26
remote platforms
disconnect, 4-74
exiting, 4-65
Foreground Processor, 3-18, 3-21
log on, 4-74
VISION:Journey for DOS, 4-74
VISION:Journey for Windows, 4-74
repeatable read isolation, 3-27
REPLACE, 3-28
reports, 4-90
requests translated, 2-3
restart feature, 6-1
restore utilities, 3-3, 3-21
Restricted System Modifications (RSM), 3-43
RESULTQS, A-3
return code parameters, B-2
return codes, 3-45, 6-3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROOTBLK parameter</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROUTE command</td>
<td>5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSM (Restricted System Modifications)</td>
<td>3-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch DL/I</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>4-13, 4-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLI</td>
<td>4-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>running in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch DLI region</td>
<td>4-37, 4-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP region</td>
<td>4-37, 4-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START command</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terminal types</td>
<td>2-6, 5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSM (Restricted System Modifications)</td>
<td>3-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch DL/I</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>4-13, 4-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLI</td>
<td>4-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>running in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch DLI region</td>
<td>4-37, 4-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP region</td>
<td>4-37, 4-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Processing panel</td>
<td>4-5, 4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scripts</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT Definition Library Items panel</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Items panel</td>
<td>4-5, 4-9, 4-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT statement</td>
<td>B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Menu</td>
<td>4-5, 4-6, 4-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequential log file</td>
<td>3-1, 3-3, 3-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setting up file definition conversion utilities</td>
<td>3-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setups</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>site ID</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skeleton library</td>
<td>3-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMP/E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facility</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCL</td>
<td>E-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setup</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPCNTL data set</td>
<td>E-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorting</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTLIM parameter</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTPGM</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTSIZ parameter</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTSIZE</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source library</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Processing panel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleting query source</td>
<td>4-94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayed</td>
<td>4-45, 4-51, 4-58, 4-69, 4-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Used column</td>
<td>4-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name column</td>
<td>4-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short name</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add a menu option</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use ISPSTART commend</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starting Definition Processor</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startup CLIST</td>
<td>3-35, C-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
<td>4-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWAITING</td>
<td>4-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processor status pstatus</td>
<td>4-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query status (qstatus)</td>
<td>4-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READY</td>
<td>4-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-Librarian library</td>
<td>3-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBMIT command</td>
<td>5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit panel</td>
<td>4-5, 4-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submitting a query</td>
<td>4-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBTITLE</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>support</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synchronizing</td>
<td>3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPROC</td>
<td>3-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administrator</td>
<td>2-3, 4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>files</td>
<td>3-1, 3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>4-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requirements</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tape</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tape unload</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profile</td>
<td>4-2, 4-42, 4-43, 4-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user ID</td>
<td>4-2, 4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table definitions</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task library (ISPLLIB)</td>
<td>3-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defining</td>
<td>4-3, 4-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stored</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERM command</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terminal types</td>
<td>2-6, 5-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
termination processing, 3-38

terms, 4-4
test file, 3-1

TINFBTCH, A-3
TINFOSB, A-3

TLC (Total License Care), 1-9

TMPSYNC parameter, 5-8

Total License Care (TLC), 1-9
trailng command options, 3-40

TRANID, 3-17

TRANSACT macro
  CODE parameter, 3-16, 3-18
coding, 3-2
  EDIT parameter, 3-18
  INQ parameter, 3-16
  MODE parameter, 3-16, 3-17, 3-18
  MSGTYPE parameter, 3-16

TRANSACT statement, 3-15

transaction
codes, 3-16, 3-29
  ID, 4-75

TRANSFER, 3-3, A-3

TRANSFER job
  copy from installation load library, 3-31
copy to IMS online load library, 3-31
rename modules, 3-31
rename programs, 3-29

TRANSFER step, 3-15, 3-25, B-1, B-4
transferring load modules, 3-31

TSO, 3-40

TSO Attach Facility, A-2, A-3

TYPE parameter, 5-11

V

VALIDATE command, 4-69
validating
  passwords, B-3
  queries, 4-68

Validation panel, 4-5, 4-28
verifying the installation, 2-1, 4-1

VIEW command, 4-4, 4-87

View panel, 4-87

VISION:Bridge, 4-81

VISION:Builder Quick Start Utility, A-1

VISION:Inquiry Quick Start Utility, A-2

VISION:Journey, 3-18, 4-74

VISION:Results Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-43, 3-48, A-2, A-3

VISION:Workbench for ISPF, 4-5

VSAM, 5-25

U

Unexpected Error panel, 7-5
unprocessed panels, 3-42

Untitled (Promote JCL Message) panel, 4-5
upgrading
  background library, 3-34
communication file, 3-34
foreground library, 3-34
from Answer/DB, 3-34
from previous release, 3-3

UPRINT
  device type, 3-30
  number of columns, 5-11

user ID, 4-43, 4-56, B-1

USER.ASSIGNED.NAME, 3-37

user-written exit routine, B-4

utilities
  COBOL Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-43
  DB2 Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-43
  Glossary Utility, 3-33
  IDCAMS utility, 3-32
  ISPPREP utility, 3-43
preprocess utility, 3-42
  Promote Process Utility, 3-33
running in a BMP region, 3-15
VISION:Results Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-43, 3-48

utility library, 2-5, 3-1, 3-3, 3-5, 3-33

utility list data set, 3-4
W

WIDTH parameter, 5-11

work files
  allocating, 3-3
  component, 3-1
  INFWORK, 3-20
  initializing, 3-3
  pre-allocate, 3-33
  used by processors, 2-5

workstation client platforms, 5-14

Z

ZSPCHAR, 5-14